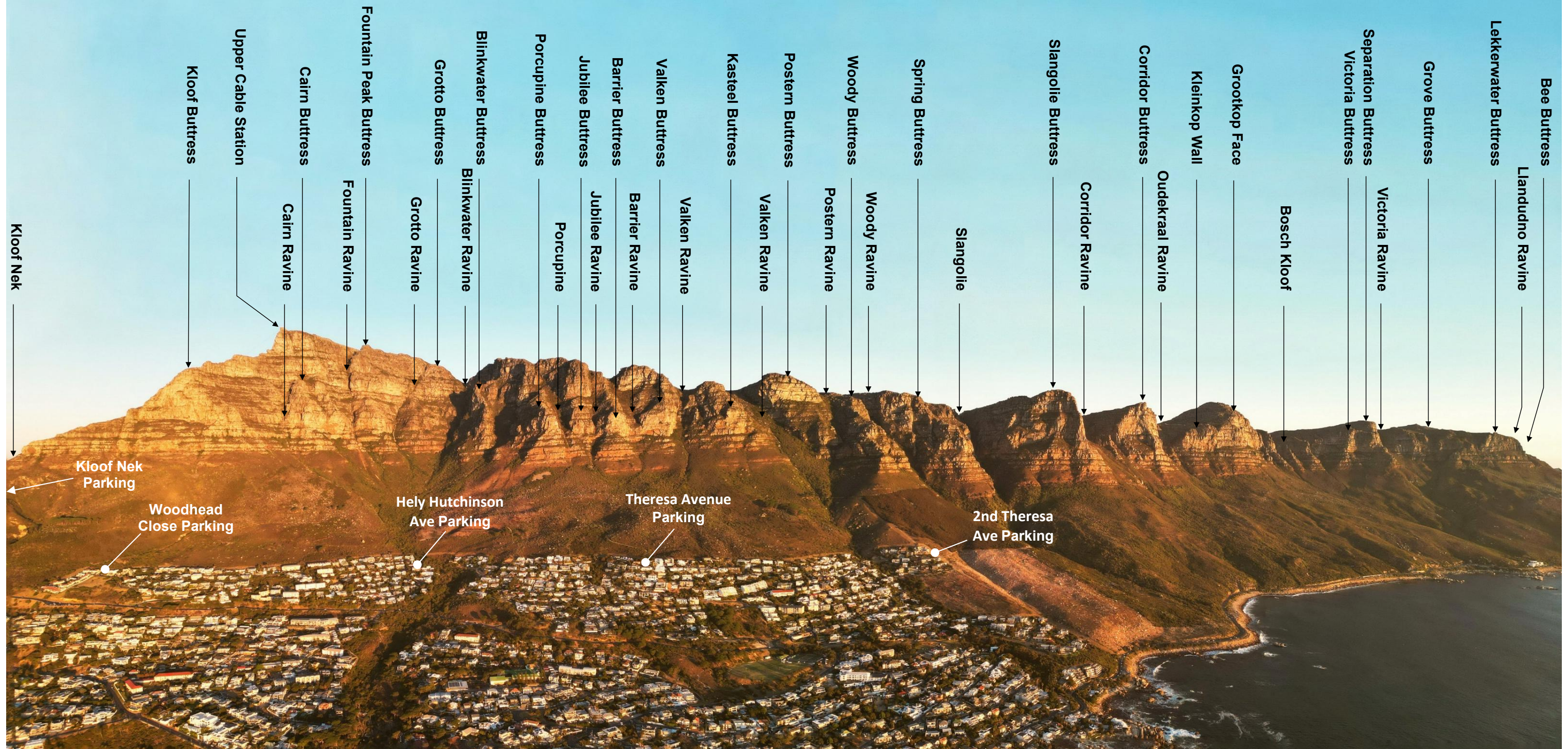


Table Mountain

Apostles | Western Atlantic Side





Legal Note: All climbing is very dangerous & always at your own risk. Nobody is forcing you to climb. You choose to climb, so choose to go home before the risks become too high. Remember even small injuries can take 6 weeks to heal. No responsibility for inaccurate or incomplete information will be accepted by the scribe. The landowners accept no liability whatsoever. Climbers take full responsibility for themselves at all times. Fixed protection will become unreliable, loose rock is common, solid rock becomes loose & RD writers make up most of the information anyway. This RD is only a guide & is no substitute for experience, training, common sense & a touch of caution. So, you are on your own...take care!

Content (Click the Link)	Page
Appreciation & Thanks	2
Various Boring Notes	3
Kloof Buttress	5
Cairn Buttress	9
Fountain Peak & Grotto Buttress	13
Blinkwater Buttress	18
Porcupine Buttress	21
Jubilee Buttress	25
Barrier Buttress	28
Confetti Crag	34
Valken Buttress	35
Kasteels Buttress	43
Postern Buttress	49
Woody Buttress	59
Spring Buttress	61
Slangolie Buttress	73
Corridor Buttress	80
Oudekraal Ravine & Kleinkop Wall	87
Grootkop Face	89
Bosch Kloof	96
Victoria Buttress	98
Separation Buttress	101
Grove Buttress	103
Lekkerwater Buttress	104
Bee Buttress	108

Star Ratings

- ★ ★ ★ Classic route in this province
- ★ ★ Good route in the area
- ★ Good route at this crag
- No star Reasonable to bollocks

Abbreviations & Symbols

- Established path, may include scrambling, not requiring rope. Letter grading & line colour on topo.
- A "way", expect bushy! May include scrambling, not requiring rope. Letter grading & line colour on topo.
- Rock climbing, requires rope & experience. SA number grade & line colour on topo.
- Pitch marker
- Abseil point (chains or tat)
- Potential
- Afternoon Shade
- Morning Shade
- Shade all day
- Sun all day
- Dappled shade all day
- Can be climbed in wet weather
- Mobile Connection

Path Grades

- A Track or easy path.
- B Path or way, with easy short scrambles or medium bundu bashing.
- C Path or way, with hard scrambles or sever bundu bashing. Rope recommended.
- D In this guide D is recorded at rock climbing grade 10. Rope required.



Thanks & Appreciation

1. Massive thanks to Table Mountain National Park & the government for allowing us to climb on Table Mountain for decades.
2. Thanks to all the guide writers & climbers that made public records of routes that were used for this guide.
3. Huge thanks to all the MCSA Journal contributors who took time to write up hundreds of routes for the MCSA Journals.
4. Big thanks to the MCSA for consistency, publishing journals & various guides books that were used in the collating of this guide.

This is the list of various authors & materials that were used as reference when collating this guide, in publish date order:

Multitudes of MCSA Journal contributors	MCSA Journals from 1894 to date; >100 journals
South African Railways	Mountaineering in South Africa - 1914
MCSA Cape Town Section	Climbs on Table Mountain – 1952
MCSA Cape Town Section	Table Mountain Guide 3rd Edition – 1966
MCSA Cape Town Section	Table Mountain Guide 5th Edition – 1983
MCSA Cape Town Section	Routes on Table Mountain – Part Two, Four Apostles - 1978
Bert Berrisford	55-60 Years of Mountaineering in South Africa
Andy De Klerk & Jeremy Colenso	So-called "Book-of-Lies" – 1989
Tony Lourens	Table Mountain Classics 1998
Tony Lourens	Table Mountain Classics 2011
Tony Lourens	Cape Peninsular Select 2013
Farieda Khan	From Carriers to Climbers: The Cape Province Mountain Club, 1930s to 1960s
Peter Slingsby	Table Mountain - 15 th Edition - Slingsby Maps
Richard Halsey	Climb.co.za
Warren Gans	Climb.co.za
Steven Cunnane	Climb.co.za
Guy Paterson-Jones	TheCrag.com
Anonymous Contributor	TheCrag.com



Various Boring Notes

Access: There are no access restrictions on Table Mountain. Table Mountain National Park is South African government land, owned and managed by SANParks as a World Heritage Site. There are no fees, permits or restrictions. Just be polite, don't mess with nature & get on with climbing.

Walk-in: Table Mountain is country trad climbing... in the city. Expect big walk-ins. Shortest is about 1.4km. Some of the paths are really good, but Cape Town "scrambles" are scary if not deadly. Expect some grey-haired old lady with a retriever to come scrambling past. Take your time enjoy the walks.

History: Table Mountain has a huge history. There are plenty of books written on Table Mountain & great historical notes in various printed guides or Google...

Potential: Some buttresses haven't seen a new route in a hundred years. There are hundreds of routes waiting to be opened. There are even quite prominent walking ravines & gulleys that haven't got a recorded send.

Rock Type: Table Mountain sandstone. Slab, vertical & overhanging mixed. Quite a lot of fungus & veg. Mostly easy walk-off ledges between layers.

In this guide there 398 paths, ways, scrambles & climbing routes on the Western side of Table Mountain on The Apostles / Atlantic Seaboard. There are plenty of other areas that still need to be collated.

Hazards: Area is reasonably safe, but take the usual precautions.

1. Crime, close proximity to urban areas & poverty makes Table Mountain susceptible to crime. Leave your flashy stuff at home. Take real care! Google the details & be smart.
2. Pitons are very old & rusted. They should not be fully trusted.

Environmental: Please pick up any litter that you see, obviously don't leave any litter.

Some notes from the scribe:

This is a for-fun project. It has been lots of fun & a real challenge.

The goal of this guide is to collate all the route information spread in various climbing guide books (>12), MCSA journals (>100) & web pages into a **comprehensive guide (i.e. not select)**. Download-able for free. Hopefully it's easy to use, with good enough pictures.

Web-based means it is super easy to make **changes, corrections & update:**

- Please send corrections, additions & adjustments to marshall@qsagroup.co.za or +27 (0)83 681 8713.
- I would like to add as many TM climbing pictures as possible to the webpage. Please send me some.
- I look forward to first ascents being claimed, old pictures & forgotten notes. Please send it all to me.
- I realize I may have your route or an old classic incorrectly recorded, but please still try to be nice. I welcome your correction.
- You are welcome to download, print this out, use it on your smart phone, forward to your buddy or link it on a web.

It took literally 1000s of hours over years to research & collate. Where possible I went back to the original recording in the MCSA Journals. I tried to make the descriptions as concise as possible. Eliminating the excessive negativity toward the rock, excessively helpful gear & climbing sequence related info. A route description should tell where the route runs, but not how to climb it. I didn't record all the minor variations, but kept some of the minor history that



seemed interesting. Table Mountain is the most difficult & complex guide I have tried to write. The Apostles / Western Atlantic Side is huge. I confess that I have bitten off more than I can to chew & this is a crazy stupid project.

This guide is written from *Kloof Buttress* to *Hout Bay Corner*, L to R or as you would walk-in.

© **Copy Righted**. This guide Copy Righted & I am in good standing with various attorneys. Guides should be cost free, so unless you have plans to make a notably better free guide, I recommend not wasting your time/money copying this info, just download & get climbing.

I'm a small history guy. I became quite fixated with recording first ascensionist first names. It was very common till about 1960 to only record initials & surnames or Mr/Mrs on a route description. Lots of time was spent compiling a list of first names & compiling data on how many opening parties a first ascensionist participated in. Some people opened an amazing number of routes, they walk among-us, real legends! It was interesting to see the number of routes open by Cape Province Mountain Club. Somehow, I was clueless to the existence of the CPMC. First, I started noticing proper Muslim names, then Mike Scott's write up of *Sideline* in the '76 journal lead me to Farieda Khan's paper *From Carriers to Climbers: The Cape Province Mountain Club, 1930s to 1960s*, an interesting read indeed! CPMC was a club formed in the 1930s for non-white climbers. In those days of veiled evil the MCSA did not allow non-white members. I noted also those climbers who went on to die on Table Mountain. Along the way I became fascinated with the number of first ascensionist who died in the First World War, some shortly after opening lines on TM. It breaks my heart that these amazing people were wasted in war.

No climbing time was lost whilst collating this guide. This project started late 2025, when I discovered the *Pipe Track* for the first time. The grind work was done during various injuries, "sick days", late into the night & on miserable rainy days. It was fun!

Kloof Buttress

There are three main approaches to *Kloof Buttress*:

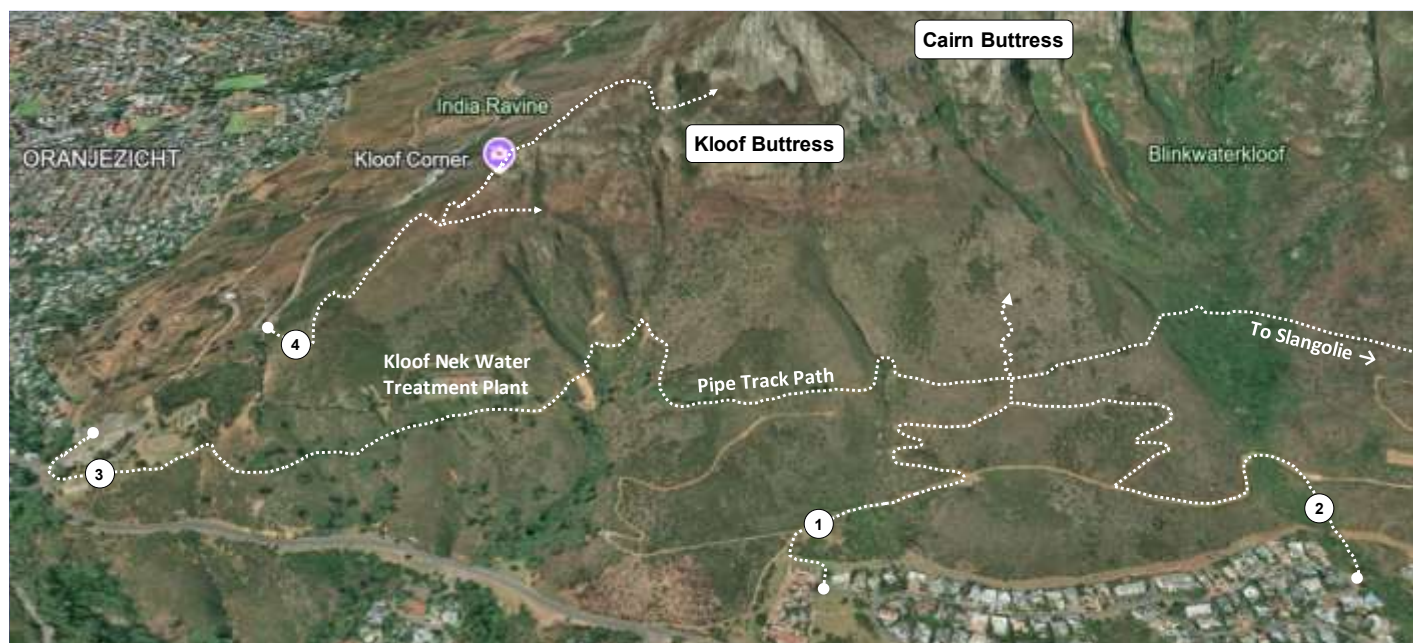
1. Park at **Woodhead Close parking** (189m above sea level), follow the path under the tree, then L on the fire break to a track (100m). Follow the track for 330m, then turn L, follow this track for 460m. Take a path for ~50m to the *Pipe Track*. At this point look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 1.4km)

2. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave parking** (169m above sea level), follow the path along the stream for 90m, directly over the fire break & up a path on the L that runs close to the bush, 160m to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road L for 400m, then R up a dirt road for 550m, then take a path for 60m up to the *Pipe Track*. At this point look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 1.6km)

3. Park at **Kloof Nek parking** (252m above sea level), low on Tafelberg Road. Walk down Tafelberg Road to the start of the *Pipe Track* (~120m). Walk for ~2km, past *Kloof Neck Water Treatment Plant* to a ravine with a suspended pipe. 230m further, look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 2.6km)

3. Park as for **Kloof Corner** (320m above sea level), up the *Kloof Corner path* for ~950m. At a bend there is a path that traverses out under *Kloof Buttress*. Follow this path for 200m then up slope for 150m to the lower rock bands of *Kloof Buttress*.

Or continue up *Kloof Corner* for 375m to the gully where *Kloof Corner Pinnacle* starts. Go down this gully till it's safe to traverse towards Camps Bay. This will take you to the main *Kloof Buttress* face.



● 1. Kloof Gully – 14

A.J. Conacher, Evelyn Cooke, George Londt, B. Oram & C. Terry 1924/02/03

The route follows a system of prominent gullies at the northern end of the face of the main buttress. These gullies are easily noticed from *Kloof Nek*.

● 2. Kloof Buttress – 14

George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1898/06/12



Follows a long, straight chimney that starts on a higher ledge to R of centre of buttress. From *Pipe Track*, ~300m from the first water tap, up to the rock face above. After climbing the first few ridges, work round to the R until below the long prominent crack. Up few small easy pitches to the foot of the prominent wide crack, up this in a number of pitches to a bushy ledge. Traverse along the bush ledge sloping upwards to R, then to the L & straight up the face in a direct line with the two large boulders on the summit. Complete the climb between these two boulders. Follow *Kloof Corner* ridge to the summit.

● 3. Brooding Crag – 15

Bill Turner, Robert Hollingdale, Georges Delpierre & Dave Carter July 1957

The route follows a fairly direct line up the centre of the buttress as seen from *Kloof Nek*, through a prominent undercut chimney, & finishes on the gaunt grey faces above & to L. It is best approached by continuing from the *Fire Outlook House* or directly from the *Pipe Track*.

Start the lower section on LHS of brown overhanging face in centre of buttress.

P1 – 14 – 20m Up crack at LH end of dassie cave to small stance.

P2 – 13 – 8m Continue directly above.

P3 – 9 – 12m Starts under overhang to R.

The next belt of rock is climbed a little to L & starts in a recessed corner.

P4 – 11 – 24m Move up & out on to the face on R, finishing in a layback corner above.

The broad grassy band is crossed to the foot of the next pitch.

Middle Sections:

P5 – 11 – 20m A layback crack followed by a recess enables a traverse to be made around the corner to L to a small stance.

Walk & scramble to the upper sections. The next pitch starts in the corner to R directly beneath the undercut chimney which is the key to the route.

P6 – 10 – 10m Work up to R to a small eyrie.

P7 – 13 – 22m Up recess immediately above the start of the last pitch to the foot of the chimney. Part of this pitch is fragile & should be handled with care.

P8 – 13 – 20m Up chimney to a substantial bush which provides a reassuring belay for the next pitch.

P9 – 8 – 20m Up 8m, traverse easily to a small, exposed stance around the corner to L.

P10 – 13 – 6m Up to small stance on L.

P11 – 14 – 20m An elusive take-off & some exposed climbing leads to an exciting finish in a chimney to L.

Clean scrambling leads to the apex of the buttress.

● 4. Kloof Face – 13

George Travers-Jackson & Arnold Boothman (♠ Flanders 1917) 1907/07/14

A climb about which little is known. It would appear that the lower sections are situated near the centre of the buttress. On reaching the main wall, a long traverse is made to L across *Kloof Gully* to a point about equidistant from that route & *Kloof Corner Pinnacle*. Here, ~30m higher, an open gully is followed to the summit of the buttress.

● 5. Kloof Kluck Klang - 14

Brian de Villiers, Greg Moseley & Giles Twogood 1973

Traverse onto the buttress from *Kloof Corner*, where this flattens out considerably some ~15 minutes above the look-out house. Start 13m R of *Brooding Crag*, at the foot of a smooth face of reddish-brown rock with loose-looking flakes & a narrow vertical crack sprouting soft grass on R. “*Contrary to popular belief the rock in this area is not rotten.*”

P1 – 13 – 20m Climb the face to L of the grassy crack for 5m. Move across the crack & up to a small overhang. Move to L & climb a recess to a ledge with a tree on it.

P2 – 11 – 20m Up the face to L of the tree & continue straight up to a big ledge. Scramble over this ledge to the foot of an obvious crack in LH corner of a big reddish-black face.

P3 – 14 – 20m 6m up the crack, then traverse R, continue diagonally up R until it becomes possible to traverse back into the crack. Stance on a narrow ledge above.



P4 – 14 – 20m Move 5m R into a shallow smooth recess. Up the recess to a small overhang. Traverse L & up around a corner. Continue up to a stance in a cubby-hole.

P5 – 13 – 20m Traverse L, descending a little. Move out onto a corner above the overhang. Continue 5m up to a stance.

P6 – 13 – 30m Up a short bushy corner, then traverse L on a ledge. Up on easiest rock to hard, white rock. Continue up a recess until it is possible to traverse 5m R to a mantelshelf move on the corner. Stance inside a chimney.

P7 – 10 – 25m Up the chimney & follow a series of cracks just to R.

Bamba to the top.

● 6. Pigpen - 16

Michael Scott, Duncan McLachlan & Richard Smithers June/July 1974

Start at a small flat slab face with an undercut at the start.

P1 – 14 – 18m Up & stand awkwardly to reach the top of the slab. Pull over the top & continue to a bulge. Move R & use a thin layback grip to get up another slab, then step back L & up to a block on a ledge.

P2 – 14 – 20m Up diagonally L to some blocks on the skyline. Make an awkward mantelshelf onto the big ledge above this section.

Walk up the slope to the next band.

P3 – 14 – 14m From a long ledge with big blocks on it, climb straight up the crack in the corner to reach a small ledge.

P4 – 12 - 40m Follow a long diagonal line up to L. Up a gully next to a large block on a long dassie ledge running beneath a white wall.

P5 – 16 – 13m Up over the dassie cave. Up to R, then L to a stance in a corner next to a steep little rib.

P6 – 16 – 25m Climb the rib, then move R around an awkward edge next to a sloping slab. Continue up to a stance next to a crack behind a block, via an awkward mantelshelf move at the top of a hollow-sounding flake.

P7 – 10 - 15m Behind the stance, a mixed pitch leads to the big ledge below the top band of rock.

Step L on a wide bushy ledge.

P8 – 14 – 18m Up the steep crack to a corner next to a large block on L. The stance is over the top of this block & on the other side.

P9 – 14 – 12m From the top of the block, climb onto a ledge in a corner below the white ramp up on R, which is climbed to an overhang. Swing out R onto the face. Up to a big dassie ledge under the overhangs.

P10 – 13 – 30m Move ~2m R, up an undercut a flat slab, then up a long diagonal ramp above to overhangs. Pull up on the slab. Traverse 10m R.

P11 – 13 - 20m Up a slit next to a block, up to a rounded bulge. Make a low-level traverse L, then pull through a bulge on a little corner. Up & diagonally L to reach a platform, continue above in a recess ending with a bulge. Onto a stance in a cave-like corner below an awe-inspiring crack with steep smooth walls on either side.

P12 – 16 – 10m Up an overhanging start into a superb jam crack. Move out R to avoid the top part of the crack, an alarming hand-traverse out R follows, using the edge of the next ledge. Mantelshelf onto the ledge next to a loose.

P13 – 16 – 6m Stepped across the gully & up in the corner to a hand swing out L. Up a short face from a ledge to finish on top.

● 7. Snorker - 16

Michael Scott, Duncan McLachlan, Butch de Bruin, Greg Lacey, Tony Chinery & Dion Tromp 1977/02/05

Start ~12m R of *Pigpen*.

P1 – 14 – 22m A pull through a bulging barrier onto a square slab with a crack on R. Up the crack to a platform. Traverse L under overhangs till able to climb through a break. Move back R past a block, then up to a ledge with a block on R.

P2 – 13 – 22m Up a face above the block to a ledge. Pass a short tricky band to a groove in a corner, which is climbed to a platform. Up past a prong.

Up the slope to an undercut open book in brown rock with some huge blocks below it.

P3 – 16 – 22m Up the open book. Step L under an overhang. A tricky move up a white corner is followed by a step off a sharp flake to reach a small stance on L.

P4 – 10 – 22m Step up to R, then take a line up to a long narrow walking ledge which bisects this band of rock.



P5 – 16 – 22m Step L on the ledge to an undercut, steep brown face. Up onto this, using a crack on L. Move up & into a bottomless crack at top R of the face. Continue more easily up to a stance shared with *Pigpen* (on the R), which now takes a white rib on R.

P6 – 14 – 22m Up a brown crack with a flake at the bottom. ~3m up, traverse delicately L, then up onto a sloping rock. Step back down to L & around the corner to a stance.

P7 – 12 – 22m Traverse L into the chimney, which is climbed to the big bushy ledge.

Step L on the big bushy ledge.

P8 – 16 – 22m A big recess leading up through the huge white face to the overhangs above has a pillar in it with a beacon on it. Up a line to R of this. Up the steep white face. Through the bulge, into in a 'V' recess/chimney. Up this to a ledge under the overhangs.

P9 – 12 – 15m Climb the huge ear-flake in the corner. Move to L past the overhang in the corner. Up to a curious weathered barrier. Pull through this on jug grips. Continue to a grassy stance.

P10 – 12 Up a meandering line to the top of the cliff.

● 8. Kloof Buttress Arête – 9

Ken Cameron & F.J. Calitz 1907/12/29

Situated on RH edge or arête of *Kloof Buttress*. Scramble up to the containing rib on the RHS. Up to the L & R, entered on a line of arête corners. Where the angle turns to slope, start as close as possible, without being silly, on the rim of *Kloof Buttress* face & onto *Kloof Corner*. Follow *Kloof Corner* to the summit. Much variation is possible on the upper sections.

● 9. Medusa Wall – 14

Allan Carmen & Gabriel Athiros December 1967

P1 – 14 – 37m Climb 3m up the face on R of the large brown face to reach a corner, then up the corner for 6m to a ledge. Traverse a few feet R, then up the crack to a handrail on L. A series of interesting hand swings leads on to the smooth face. Continue up the face for 5m to a ledge.

P2 – 11 – 18m Up LH face of a recess for 5m. A series of tricky moves with a loose block follows. Then dassie traverse L for 12m to a tree.

P3 – 13 – 8m Up the recess above the tree to reach a broad ledge.

P4 – 14 – 27m Up diagonally L up the face to a cubbyhole, then move L to a corner & continue up a crack for 5m. Move up to the R & up to a ledge.

P5 – 10 – 30m Up 5m in an easy crack on RHS of the final buttress, then break L to avoid an overhang. Up the face to the main overhang.

P6 – 13 – 18m Up the skyline on RHS of the overhang to gain the final beacon.

○ 10. Kloof Crag – 13

Joe Marcus & Martin Versfeld 1935/02/16

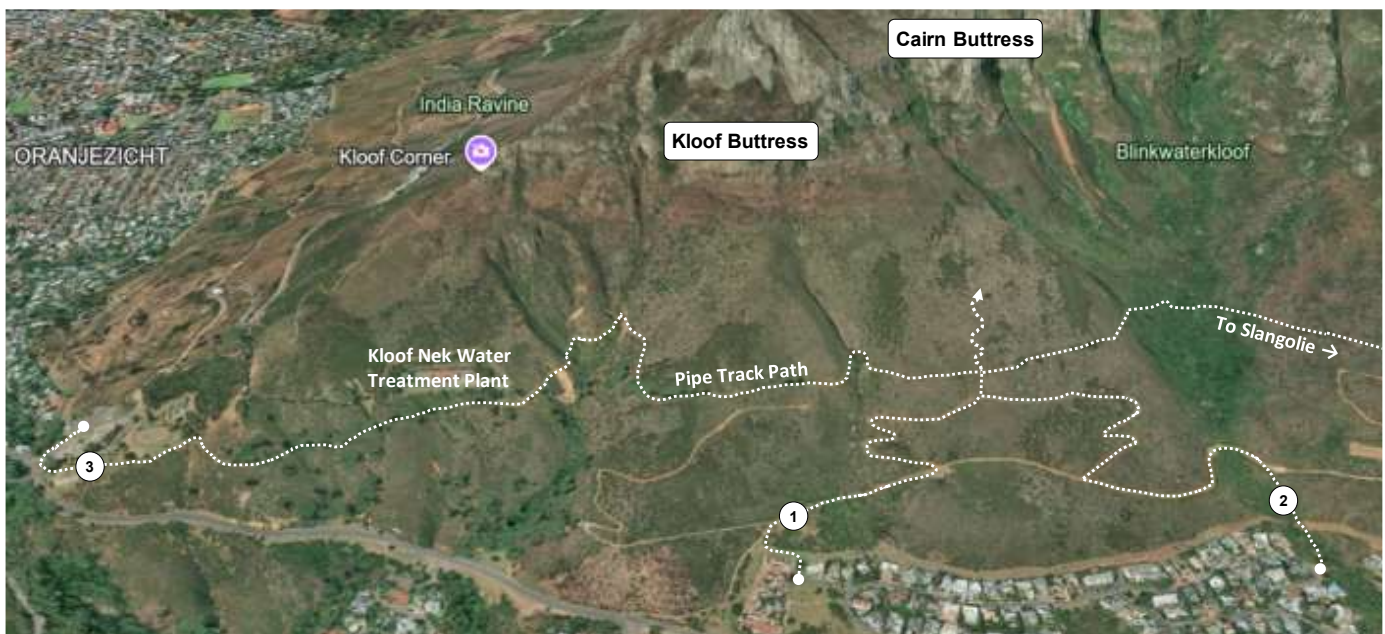
Commences round a corner to R not far from the base of *Kloof Buttress Arête*. The formidable belt of rock at the bottom provides the main obstacle.

Extending towards *Kloof Buttress* from low down in *Cairn Ravine* is a long & formidable band of rock. At the LH end this band merges into the large *Kloof Buttress*. As it takes the turn towards *Kloof Nek*, there is a great brown overhang/ break-away. Start just R of this large brown overhang/ break-away. Up a narrow, shallow, very sheer slit of about 16m to a break half-way up, when a platform & bush can be reached on L. Easier rock was then followed to R. Up the black gully. Directly above is easy rock. Use a dassie-traverse to reach the *south west arête*. Up on easy rock following as best possible the *south west arête*. Cross a slope to the rocks below the *Kloof Corner Ridge*. Finish ~20m R of *The Poort* using a short, narrow, strenuous chimney.

Cairn Buttress

There are three possible approaches to *Cairn Buttress*:

1. Park at **Woodhead Close parking** (189m above sea level), follow the path under the tree, then L on the fire break to a track (100m). Follow the track for 330m, then turn L, follow this track for 460m. Take a path for ~50m to the *Pipe Track*. At this point look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 1.4km)
2. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave parking** (169m above sea level), follow the path along the stream for 90m, directly over the fire break & up a path on the L that runs close to the bush, 160m to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road L for 400m, then R up a dirt road for 550m, then take a path for 60m up to the *Pipe Track*. At this point look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 1.6km)
3. Park at **Kloof Nek parking** (252m above sea level), low on Tafelberg Road. Walk down Tafelberg Road to the start of the *Pipe Track* (~120m). Walk for ~2km, past *Kloof Neck Water Treatment Plant* to a ravine with a suspended pipe. 230m further, look for *a-way* up the slope for ~520m, i.e. not a maintained path, but there should be some cairns & *sort-of-a-path* in places. This is *the-way* used for *Cairn Ravine*. Then traverse to your chosen line. (total 2.6km)



● 1. Cairn Crag – 13

Martin Versveld, J. Berman & H.G. Wood 1928/08/12

The climb lies midway between the *south west arête* of *Kloof Buttress* & *Cairn Ravine*. From low down in *Cairn Ravine* a very formidable belt of rock runs out to L. This is penetrated ~100m from *Cairn Ravine*. Climb straight up & finish on *Kloof Corner Ridge* ~60m R of the *Poort*.

● 2. Cairn Recess – 13

Ronald Kingma & Brian Cameron 1934/02/04

Start 7m R of the start of *Cairn Crag* in a large recess. Up via RH wall for 5m, then traverse 12m R along a narrow ledge, up a 15m chimney, forming a small recess 10m up to the top of the first band of rock. Crossing the slope diagonally R to 17m face, bounded by a flake a metre to L & three prominent chimneys 20m R. Up the face, 1.5m from the top of this face, traverse 2m R, following the ledge above to its LHS. Up 4m diagonally L over some flakes to a prominent overhang. Traverse 3m L along the lip of the overhang to a LH corner. Up 1.5m & up a 9m grassy gully to the top of the second band of rock. Walk up next band of slope to the third final rock section. The start has a large beacon situated 50m L of a prominent tree & 10m R of the *Cairn Crag*. Up 5m diagonally R on RH wall of a recess to a small triangular-shaped platform, ~30mm long & 100mm wide.



Traverse L onto a thin nose. Up a bottomless chimney 5m R. Move to RH wall of a recess at the top, traverse 2m R to a small bushy stance. Up 8m on to blocks, then slightly L, up 8m crack & traverse round a block at the top. Traverse 13m L to a large, bushy ledge. Start in a small recess, diagonally up to R for 7m, to a flake surrounded by reeds, traverse 2m L, then 13m up a thin crack to another large ledge. Step R for 25m, up a 30m recess. Start on RH wall of this recess, a huge block 5m from the ledge is encountered, then traverse slightly to R, the remainder of the recess is climbed, which ends in some nondescript rock, leading to the skyline of the *Kloof Corner Ridge* at a point 10m L of the well-known *eleven-inch crack* on *Kloof Corner*.

□ 3. Cairn Ravine – B

Harold Austin (♠WW1) & George Travers-Jackson 1898/11/13

Somewhere on the ledges is a cairn that marks the spot where the bones of C.S. Bates were discovered in 1900. This cairn is where *Cairn Buttress* gets its name. Bates died in 1897, lost while trying to descend via *Fountain Ravine*.

Start at *Kloof Nek* parking, follow *Pipe Track* for ~1.8km. Past the Waterworks & *Diepsloot* (deep ravine just after waterworks). Up the grassy slope round the next deep ravine. There is no path, take the easiest diagonally R, aiming for the rock band that blocks the view of the *Cairn Ravine*. Past some built-up caves at bottom of the rock band just L of the stream. Move L to a cairned break in the rock band.

Traverse R through dense bush & on ledges to get back to the stream. Up to a high face, that becomes a waterfall in winter. Move L into a bush gully to the R of the ravine bed, to avoid the barrier. Up the gully till the built-up cave becomes visible, then traverse L back into the ravine bed. Up in the ravine for ~60m. Up a 10m stepped cairned pitch on L of the ravine bed. Follow the ravine to where it forks, then take RH branch which goes up to *Cairn Buttress*. There are a few rock pitches to reach a ledge below the prominent overhang. Traverse L around the overhang to find a few rock steps on R. Follow cairns to R to reach the *Cairn Buttress* shoulder. Then follow a marked path below *Fountain Ledge*.

4. Cairn Ridge – 13

Brian Cameron, D.A. Brink, Ronald Kingma & L.H. Vaughan 1933/09/30

Starting at a small knoll to R & slightly below the large cave at the bottom of *Cairn Ravine*. Up an easy 10m corner to the base of a 17m face with a small overhang at the bottom, & ~12m R of the cave. Up a small tree & bushes, move a metre L, up some loosely piled blocks. Traverse 5m L on a ledge, followed by a 6m scramble back R. Up a 7m recess corner, cross the band of slope above. Up a 12m nose, move 3m R, then up a 10m corner. Slightly L, up a short face into an easy flaky gully leading up from a spot next to the cave at the perennial spring in *Cairn Ravine*. Above the gully, up a 12m face culminating in two successive 5m chimneys. Traverse R, up an 8m face, followed by a 12m crack, to the top of a semi-detached pinnacle. Up a 12m face, traverse L to avoid the overhang at the top, onto a small platform below a difficult 6m recess. Up this recess, traverse L, a wriggle through a wormhole, up a bushy 25m gully facing *Cairn Ravine*, followed by a sloping 12m face, then traverse R & up a short, bottomless chimney. This is near the junction of the ridge & the main mass of *Cairn Buttress*. Keep L of the skyline to avoid encroaching on *Cairn Buttress*, up to the nek where *Cairn Ravine* & *Cairn Buttress* route meet. Crossing *Cairn Ravine*, traverse L under the overhangs for 30m, up a 12m crack & the short face above. Re-cross *Cairn Ravine* & scramble on to some large boulders ~25m L of the start of the 30m face near the top of *Cairn Buttress*. Step off from these boulders, 4m up an 8m traverse to L under the overhangs, then up a broken 12m face to the top. Up a band of slope finishing in a 6m chimney.

5. Tahrbrush – 15

Mike Scott, Gabriel Athiros & Brian Watts 1966

P1 – 9 – 10m Scramble up a gully.

P2 – 10 – 10m To the L, climb a wide crack with a tree at the top.

P3 – 10 – 13m Up the LH wall from a cave recess ahead.

P4 – 10 – 20m Move to L on the ledge & up the break which has a layback move near the top.

P5 – 15 – 10m Straight ahead is a slightly overhanging wall. Pull-up & climb to a ledge, moving L near the top.

P6 – 13 – 17m On the corner swing L & up the side of the corner.

P7 – 15 – 24m Up the corner to a ledge slightly to L & continue up a face to L of a protruding block. There is an interesting pull-up to a small foot-ledge on a level with the block.

P8 -15 – 27m 2m to R pull-up between two blocks. Up past a recess with a flake in it to a stance in a large cubbyhole.



P9 – 14 – 24m up 5m in a recess to R, climb over a small, smooth face using the *rhino horn*, then traverse R around the corner. Up a short crack, transfer to the face on L & continue up.

P10 – 13 – 24m Up a 10m grade-10 crack ahead, then proceed up & across a face with our battered grip on it to the ledge diagonally R.

6. Cairn Buttress – 14 ★

William Cobern, George Londt & Alfred Stanford (†Somme) 1914/05/03

Walk & scramble up to a cairn that marks the start.

P1 – 13 - 30m Up two steps to the higher of two ledges to the base of a white face. Move L & up the white face trending diagonally L to a platform. Up the steep white face, then diagonally L & up to gain the stance below an obvious recessed flaky corner.

P2 – 12 - 18m Straight up the flaky recess to a stance under a large grey roof.

P3 – 14 - 15m Step around the corner to R & step up onto a short, flat white face. Up awkwardly to a cubbyhole below a roof, swing L on good holds onto an exposed nose, then up to the huge ledge. Scramble up to the base of the big slab.

You can traverse R at this point & abseil down to the start.

Step R for ~12m.

P4 – 11 - 20m Up the easy L trending break, then back L, up a fin to the top.

Bamba up the ridge on easiest possible way till you reach the slope. Up the slope onto *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse*, follow this L towards *Kloof Ridge* & then to the junction with *Fountain Ledge*. Follow *Fountain Ledge* path to the top.

7. Cairn Wall – 18

Dave Carter, Barry Fletcher & Phillip Hastings 1951/05/01

Start to R of *Cairn Buttress* at a ~5m high small pinnacle. Above the pinnacle, up ~20m of easy scrambling to a broad ledge, start at a tree.

P1 – 10 – 18m Up a messy recess more or less above the tree.

The main sections of the buttress start ~35m above. Proceed to the base of a crack, climbing two bands of easy rock on route.

P2 – 9 – 7m Up the first easy section of the crack.

P3 – 13 – 12m Start on face to R & continue up crack to comfortable stance.

P4 – 13 – 8m Up face to R of crack.

P5 – 13 – 7m Continue up crack.

P6 – 13 – 20m Continue up crack. This pitch has an awkward take-off & becomes more difficult higher up.

P7 – 10 – 14m Up chimney 7m to R.

The main lower sections are now over. Varied rock pitches & steep slope bring one to the final sections. Immediately above the ravine slope there is a horizontal band of undercut rock stretching across the base of the final wall. Very nearly in the centre of this great amphitheatre a bottomless angled recess to R of a small corner is the obvious take-off. The starting beacon, was crowned by an ancient enamelled coffee pot & should be easy to locate as it is built upon a jumble of black rocks.

P8 – 16 – 5m Make a strenuous take-off on a layback hold, followed by a difficult movement on to a small ledge.

P9 – 16 – 5m Continue up the recess directly above.

P10 – 13 – 10m Up 3m, onto the next ledge followed by a strenuous 7m chimney, onto a broad ledge.

Traverse ~25m R past a number of blocks, until a tree in LH corner of a recess to L of a great pinnacle (*Fountain Buttress*) is reached.

P11 – 16 – 12m Up a fault above & to L of the tree via a series of laybacks, using the edges of loosely packed flakes to a sloping stance.

P12 – 18 – 12m Traverse over a block 5m to L. Descend 2m on to a good foothold, move as far as possible, swing up & into a small low cave filled with loose rocks. Careful! Elbow traverse out of the very cramped cave to a narrow ledge on L.

P13 – 18 – 7m Start from RHS of the ledge, up a perpendicular crack until stopped by a slight overhang. More L over a most awkward, delicate & holdless bulge, then up to a sloping sandy ledge.



Traverse ~35m L to a blackish recess.

P14 – 16 – 12m Up the recess for ~7m, then traverse out under roof of small overhang to nose on R & up to ledge.

P15 – 10 – 10m Continue up shallow recess directly above.

Scramble ~8m to *Fountain Ledge*.

● 8. Cairn Central Pillar - 21 R ★★

Tienie Versfeld & Dave Birkett January 2013

P1 – 21 - 23m From some blocks, onto a protrusion, then up & R into a recess. Up the recess to a roof. Rail L to avoid a roof, then up ~12m to a horizontal shale band. Belay on a small ledge below a R trending break.

P2 – 21 - 20m Up the break for 10m, straight through a small overlap, up to a ledge, to R of the bottom of a recess. Move L & up the recess to belay on a ledge on R.

P3 – 16 - 12m Up onto the slab, then up to a narrow ledge below a thin roof. Belay below a break to R of the corner.

P4 – 20/R - 20m Up & L to gain the white nose feature. Up the nose, trending slightly R. Up into a recess higher up on L & stance above a thin roof.

P5 – 19 - 20m Up to the end of the recess. Scramble R & up 8m to gain a large ledge.

Descent: Walk a few metres L to a perfect abseil bollard on the edge. Abseil to a *chicken head* to L of top of P3.



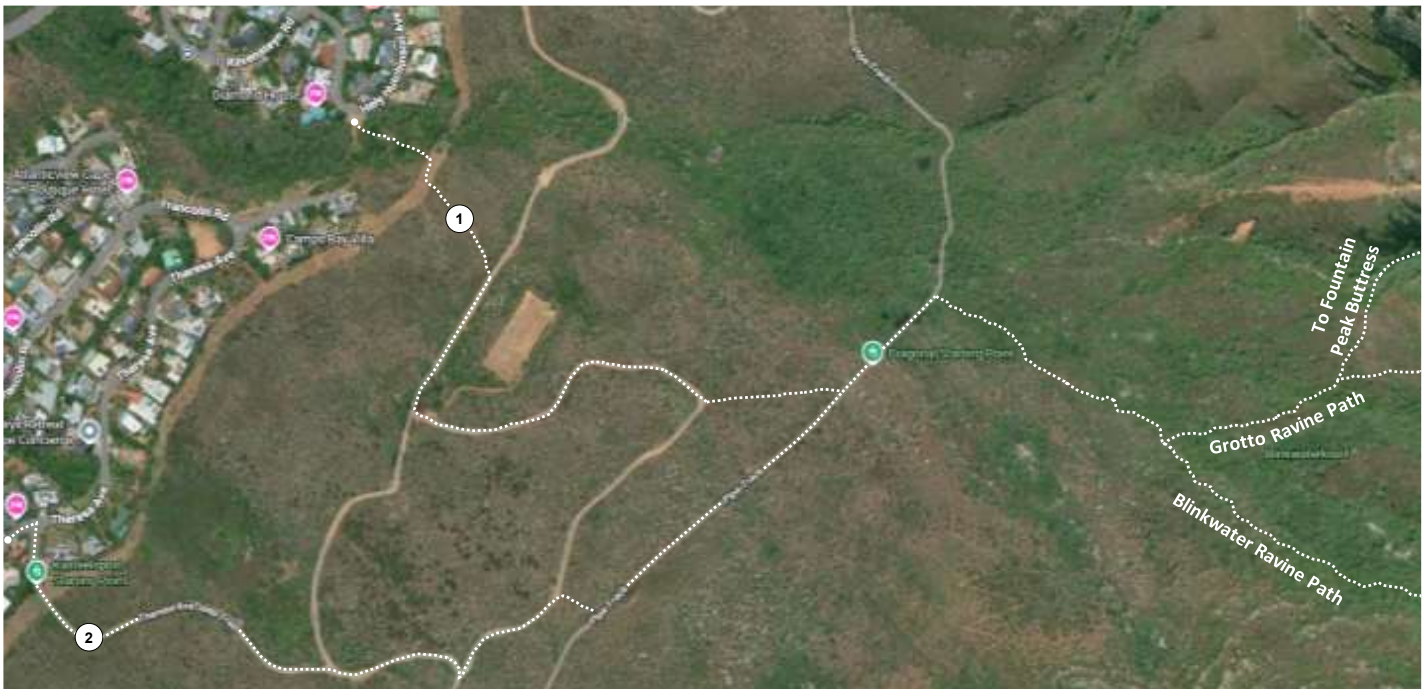
Fountain Peak & Grotto Buttress

There are two main approaches for the *Fountain Peak & Grotto Buttress* routes:

1. Park at **Theresa Avenue** (183m above sea level), follow the concrete road for ~560m to the second sharp turn L. Turn L, follow the track for ~130m, then 50m up on a path to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* 580m towards the *Cable Station*. Past the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, to a point just before the path dips next to a thick water pipe. Turn R up a good path past a sign saying *Dangerous No Entry*. (subtotal 1.3km)

2. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave** parking (169m above sea level), follow the path up along the stream for 90m to a fire break, move 30m R over the fire break & 120m up a path to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road R for ~150m, then L up a dirt road for 330m, where the road turns sharply R, follow a path L 150m up to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* 170m towards the *Cable Station*. Past the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, to a point just before the path dips next to a thick water pipe. Turn R up a good path past a sign saying *Dangerous No Entry*. (subtotal ~1km)

...turn up the *Blinkwater Ravine Path*. Follow this to a split, take the LH option that goes past a prominent block on top of a larger block. This is the *Blinkwater Ravine Path*, it's not a maintained path. Branch off L for *Fountain Peak Buttress & Ravine*, probably not much of a path.



● 1. Fountain Buttress - 15

George Travers-Jackson & E.H. Cooke 1903/07/26

Branch off the *Pipe Track* near *Stinkwater Ravine*. Up to the buttress L of *Fountain Ravine*. Route takes easiest rock route to the prominent large R facing open book. On the final sections a large pinnacle leaning against the face is the key. Approaching from the R the route passes through between the pinnacle & the main wall. After traversing a ledge round to L, two severe cracks are encountered. These are followed by a barren recessed watercourse ~35m long which lead to the top on *Fountain Ledge*.

● 2. Fountain Face - 12

Martin Versfeld & Harry Biesheuvel 1935/07/21

Fountain Face lies slightly R of the crest of the buttress. Up several easy pitches to the steeper rocks near the top of the initial buttress to below a chimney. Make a short traverse R, to a recess R of a small overhang. Up the overhang for 10m to the top of the buttress & onto easy ground. Climb the middle section midway between the buttress & the gorge. Up a few feet of easy climbing, traverse R, then up a short face with rounded holds. Up a stretch of easy climbing to the *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn*



Traverse. Traverse L on *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse* to almost below the great corner where *Fountain Crack* starts. Up a bit, then start traversing over various step pitches back towards *Fountain Ravine*. Quite close to *Fountain Ravine*, up a white face for 8m, then start traversing back L on a *very sensationally situated* ledge across the face directly below the long line of great overhangs which extend from the top of *Fountain Ravine* towards *Cairn Buttress*. The traverse is broken at one spot, pass behind a huge boulder to an edge over space. Up a short crack & onto a higher ledge. Traverse L to the end, then up ~20m of moderate climbing to finish on *Fountain Ledge*.

● 3. Fountain Fandango - 21

Bruce Daniel & Hilton Davies 2009/02/20

Approach by traversing in from *Kloof Corner* or descend / ascend via *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse*.

High on *Fountain Buttress* is an enormous roof, a prominent feature that is visible from Camps Bay beach. Start directly below this huge roof.

P1 – 18 - 15m From the ledge directly below the huge roof, move up the obvious break in the middle of the wall. Up & slightly L to reach a small stance a couple of metres below the roof.

P2 - 21 - 35m Go L & up to reach the rail at the roof. Move L to the notch that breaks through the overhang. Using good rails hang out & up to a difficult flaring hand-jam slot. Move a couple of metres up the wall, then up diagonally to R on rails & small holds. Head for the corner up on R. Use a crack R of the corner to reach a small platform. Up to a ledge.

P3 - 16 - 35m L & up to reach *Lower Fountain Ledge*.

● 4. Fountain Ravine Direct – 13

William Colbern, James Fraser, George Londt & Alfred Stanford (♣Somme) 1914/11/22

Up the first part of *Fountain Ravine*, at the waterfall ~200m below the top. Stay in the gully, up a worm hole, traverse ~6m L to a small chimney. From the top of the chimney follow a 400mm wide ledge L, under a miniature waterfall. Traverse ~20m to where the rock steepens. Up a 10m face, then up easily for 30m to a convenient ledge. Traverse a fairly broad ledge back to within 5m of the waterfall. Up a tree to a small face, up the face for 10m to a broad ledge. Up a few minor waterfalls, then follow the bed of the stream to the top of the ravine.

● 5. Fountain Ravine Original – 10

Jim Searle & Party 1894/01/07

From the *Pipe Track* to *Blinkwater*, then up the slopes to the ravine on R of the buttress. The ravine consists of waterfalls, the top portion being climbed by *Fountain Ravine Direct*. A traverse R is made along the broad ledge near the top for ~200m, then the buttress is climbed, the first bit being a wide crack, at the top of which a narrow traverse to R leads to the edge of the buttress. This is climbed to *The Kitchen*, near *Fountain Rock*.

● 6. Fountain Peak Direct Frontal – 17

Keith Fletcher, Jan Goedknegt, Richard Williams, Barry Fletcher & Donald Hartley 1967/01/21

Approach via the *Grotto Path* from *Blinkwater* & traverse L until it is possible to work up to the base of the prominent brown amphitheatre to R of the bottom waterfall in *Fountain Ravine*. Start on RHS of the brown amphitheatre on good white rock.

P1 – 15 – 33m Directly up above the block for 12m, move L on to a block with an abseil sling. Move out to R & up till it is possible to move back L into a recess containing a few small bushes. Up through the bushes & up a chimney to a large stance.

P2 – 13 – 10m Move a few metres L, then up 3m to a stance. Traverse L along the ledge until it peters out.

P3 – 14 – 14m Up the corner for 3m, then traverse under the overhang for 5m. Exit via an exposed traverse L under the overhang climbing in a crouched position, up a semi-layback to reach a narrow footrail. Traverse L for 3m, then up to a large stance.

Scramble up easy rock & up the ridge to the middle section, onto *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse path*.

P4 – 15 – 27m Start slightly R of the centre of the buttress, up a recess for 3m, then traverse L for 3m. Up a long, brown recess to an overhang. Move out L, turn the overhang, then up to a good stance.

P5 – 17 – 14m Hand swing out under the overhang to R, then on to a face that is completely undercut. After a few awkward moves, up then up R, back to L to a small but good stance.



P6 – 12 – 8m Up the sloping ramp to the ledge above.

P7 – 15 – 12m Up the face directly above, bearing slightly R. Turn the slight overhang & up to a stance above.

P8 – 10 – 5m Up the recess behind the stance.

Scramble up the ridge to the upper section.

P9 – 13 – 8m Start slightly L of *Fountain Peak Buttress*, up an easy recess to a stance below an obvious layback crack.

P10 – 17 – 17m Up the layback crack to a good stance, then traverse L around the corner to a large ledge below a hollow recess.

P11 – 13 – 17m Up a sloping ramp till it is possible to traverse L to a bush. Climb the corner to a stance & up a crack to a good stance on top of a large block.

P12 – 13 – 7m Up the corner directly above the stance.

P13 – 15 – 17m Move 8m R, then up the face on small but good grips. Straight up, then move L to avoid the overhang. Up to a stance containing a large flake.

P14 – 13 – 7m Straight up above the flake to a broad ledge.

P15 – 15 – 14m Up diagonally L, behind a large oblong block, to a recess undercut at the bottom. Up the recess, traverse L & continue up to the summit.

● 7. Fountain Peak Buttress - 15

William Cobern, James Fraser, Frank Humphries, George Londt & Alfred Stanford (†Somme) 1914/04/26

Up a long, bushy slope out of *Blinkwater Ravine* over some minor rock to the main mass of the lower sections that are ~70m high. Traverse L for 8m, when the overhang peters out, up 10m of average face climbing to a ledge. Walk ~17m L to the base of the prominent recess. Up a big south-west facing recessed corner for ~33m, this is well L of the crest of the buttress. Up a short pitch, up a boulder scramble, up a fault in a 30m outcrop. Start slightly L of the edge of the buttress, up over a few small overhangs, then sneak round a grassy corner into a gully. Up the gully for 7m, then work on the R face, up to a comfortable ledge. Scramble over some large blocks, traverse this ledge to L & up some minor pitches onto the *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Face Traverse*. The rest of the route is the same as *Fountain Ravine Original*. Up a 35m of moderate climbing right on the crest of the buttress up behind a huge pinnacle leaning against the face. Crawl through a wormhole, make a short awkward descent onto a good ledge. Traverse round & down L. From this point to the final beacon, 70m up a narrow crack for 20m to a good stance at a stout tree. Continue up in the same fault, the head of the crack is closed, 5m up, work on to the face on L. After a few delicate movements, up onto a ledge, traverse L past some large *climbers-friends* to a roomy grass platform. Up a steep watercourse for ~35m on strong reed-grass. Bamba to the top.

● 8. Grotto Crag - 13

Chas Kaplan, M. Fish, H. Green & H. Wyner 1937/02/14

Start ~50m L of where the *Grotto Ravine* path on the lower slopes meets the ravine bed below a belt of rock that makes a good tea spot. Up a bushy recess in the first small rock band. Up some bushy slope to below the black streak to R of *Fountain Peak Buttress*. Up an easy 7m to a small stance, up a straight face to a short, narrow slit, then up to the top of a prominent pinnacle. Traverse L to a short face, up to a comfortable ledge. Up the black streak, bearing R, cross over to an obvious recessed corner & climb RH wall to a broad ledge. Walk & scramble up slope, with minor rock-work to *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn-Traverse*. Walk along the ledge to a point ~80m from *Grotto Ravine*. Up a perpendicular 10m face to a tiny stance, then up difficult 5m. Make a long, climbing traverse R, at the first opportunity up, then R to a ledge. Continue traversing R to an easy gully. Up the gully. Bamba to the summit over a long slope interspersed with short pitches of rock.

● 9. Fountain Peak Cap – 16

Michael Scott & Duncan McLachlan 1974/04/06

Starts R of *Grotto Crag*, on a face that leads, higher up, to a long white break, slanting diagonally up R.

P1 – 14 – 15m From a cramped stance above the ground & behind the trees, climb a steep face.

P2 -13 Climb 27m up a vertical face to a ledge, walk 7m R & up a thin, white layback crack L of a slab. Move to a stance on R.

P3 Up a short, black, alarming-looking crack to a higher ledge.

P4 - 13 Follow the long, sloping, bushy-looking, but delightful ramp for 23m, ending on some grassy awkward bulges.

P5 Up on moderate scrambling, then slog to the upper sections to the *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn-Traverse*.



P6 – 16 – 20m Round to R from the gully used by *Fountain Peak Buttress*, is a recess capped by overhangs & with a 4m layback slit on R of a tall flake. The layback slit on L of the flake is too undercut to start. Climb RH slit, move R at the top & up diagonally to a stance on the corner.

P7 – 13 – 3m Back L, up a steep face on jugs to a platform stance capped by a low overhang.

P8 – 13 – 8m Traverse L into a corner at the level of a platform, then use the lower of the two handrails beneath the blocks to move L & up onto a small ledge.

P9 – 13 – 8m Stand on a little block, up to a ledge; continue up on R & step round a corner on R to a long, big ledge with blocks.

P10 – 14 – 15m Up onto a promenade, then move R to an overhanging pillar. Up to a bulge using prongs & through to an awkward stance.

P11 – 14 – 15m Traverse L & up on a corner to a ledge with a loose block. Up awkward layback edges with a bushy move onto a ledge.

P12 – 12 – 30m To R of the stance, climb a block below a crack, move L & climb a smooth face to the top.

● 10. Grotto Wall – 17

Paul White, Richard Williams, Joan Quail, Doug Berrisford, Keith & Barry Fletcher 1963

Start to R of the crest of *Fountain Peak Buttress*, one rock band lower than the *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse*, & to L of centre of the *white amphitheatre-like* rock face.

P1 – 16 - 20m Up the recess to a ledge.

Walk ~2m L to a recessed corner.

P2 – 10 - 16m Up the recessed corner to the *Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse* ledge.

Walk ~55m R to the only obvious break, which is a crack.

P3 – 17 - 30m Climb 5m up the crack & do an awkward layback up to the R to some blocks. Move across a slab to L & up to a stance ledge via a steep face. Traverse 4m L & up a steep thin crack. Up through a tree onto a ledge.

P4 – 16 - 22m Up a rib to a face, then up to a small stance with a large loose block on it. Step off the block & exit to R, reach up, then swinging R. Up diagonally R to a corner under the overhangs.

P5 – 14 - 26m Traverse R with the hands at the level of a dassie-traverse. Up into the dassie-traverse after 8m, then continue traversing R, descending diagonally to a rail under an overhang. Swing across to a long ledge. Walk to R & up to a stance on the corner with blocks below a recess.

P6 – 13 - 33m Up an undercut open book, move R at the top, then up easy rock to a large ledge.

● 11. Tapestry of Life - 21

Tinie Versfeld & Hilton Davies 2015/01/14

Start in the middle of *Grotto Wall* on *Fountain Peak Buttress*.

P1 – 21 – 40m Directly below the big roofs at the top of the wall start at a beacon. Up steep rock to a big ledge.

Walk 15m L.

P2 – 21 – 40m Up at some big flakes, angling up R towards RHS of the big roofs.

P3 - 18 – 40m Up RH wall of the big open book to bypass the big roof on L.

□ 12. Grotto Ravine (Normal Path) - B

Harold Austin, George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1897

This is the diagonal ravine between *Fountain Ravine* & *Binkwater Ravine*. Usual start is from Theresa Avenue, then back on the *Pipe Track* towards the Cable Car. Up *Blink Water Ravine Path* which the signs say is closed for safety reasons. The path is not maintained. A big block on a larger rock shows where to branch off for *Grotto Ravine*. There are some minor scramble sections. The route goes to the *Binkwater Grotto*.

■ 13. Grotto Ravine (Watercourse) – B

Ken Cameron & P. Williams 1907/07/06

Same start as *Grotto Ravine (Normal Path)*, but this route follows the watercourse, including the waterfall at the base & some other smaller falls. Slightly more difficult than the *Path Normal* route.



□ 14. Grotto-Fountain-Cairn Traverse – B *Unknown*

Up as per *Grotto Ravine (Normal Path)*. Traverse horizontally L under the prominent white face which overlooks *Grotto Ravine*.

Access the traverse ledge by crawling through a worm hole under the large boulders that block entry or avoid them via a short pitch to L. Traverse L to the skyline of *Fountain Peak Buttress*, then round the corner into *Fountain Ravine* which is ascended for ~10m. Escape the ravine via a short climb on the L, onto a long ledge that continues L over various steps & slopes to *Kloof Corner*. From here scramble down *Kloof Corner*, or *Indian Venster Path* or up to the top on the *Fountain Ledge path*.

● 15. Grotto Buttress – 9 *Ken Cameron & A.C. Boatwright 1913/01/19*

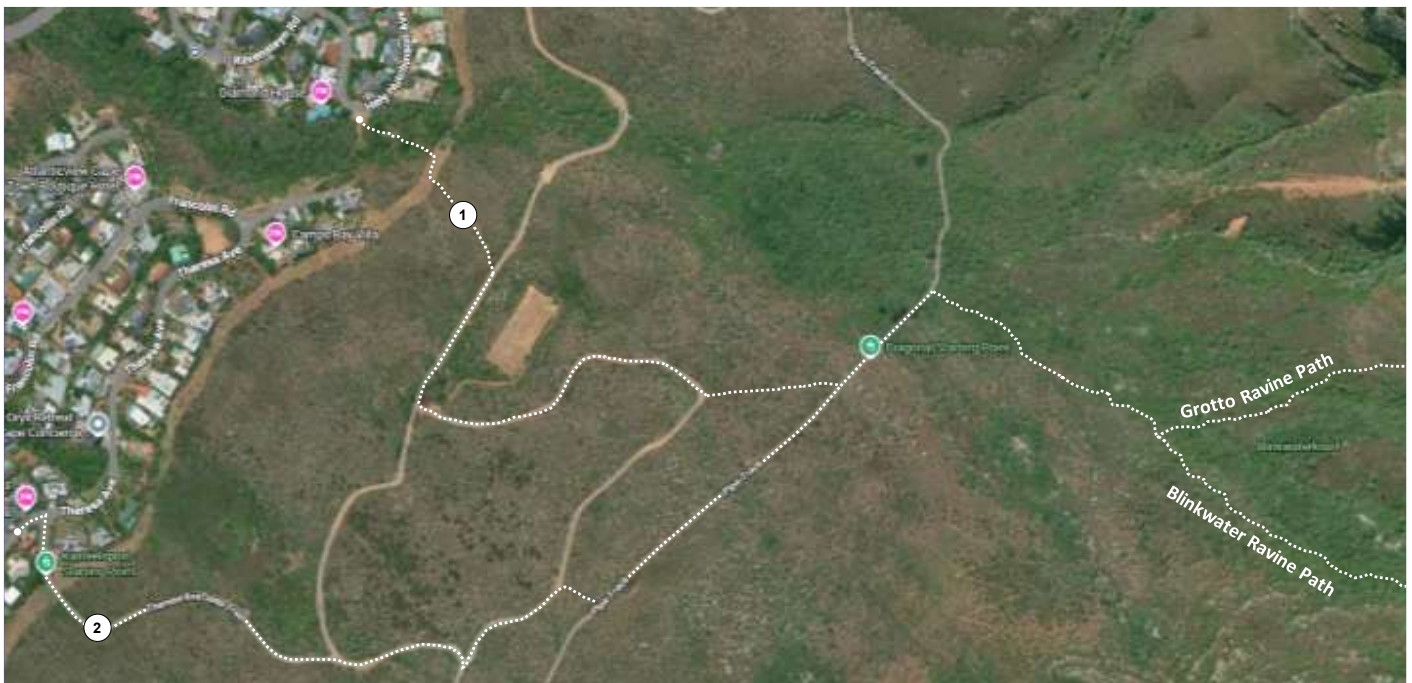
Follows the crest of the buttress between *Grotto* & *Blinkwater Ravines*.

Blinkwater Buttress

There are two main approaches for the *Blinkwater Buttress* routes:

1. Park at **Theresa Avenue** (183m above sea level), follow the concrete road for ~560m to the second sharp turn L. Turn L, follow the track for ~130m, then 50m up on a path to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* 580m towards the *Cable Station*. Past the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, to a point just before the path dips next to a thick water pipe. Turn R up a good path past a sign saying *Dangerous No Entry*. (subtotal 1.3km)
2. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave** parking (169m above sea level), follow the path up along the stream for 90m to a fire break, move 30m R over the fire break & 120m up a path to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road R for ~150m, then L up a dirt road for 330m, where the road turns sharply R, follow a path L 150m up to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* 170m towards the *Cable Station*. Past the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, to a point just before the path dips next to a thick water pipe. Turn R up a good path past a sign saying *Dangerous No Entry*. (subtotal ~1km)

This is the *Blinkwater Ravine Path*. Up this, then manoeuvre to your chosen route.



1. Blinkwater Gully – B

Ken Cameron & G.S.F. Young 1906/11/09

Follow *Blinkwater Ravine Path*, some distance up the slope break L into the *Blinkwater* watercourse. A few hundred feet above the large lower waterfall. The route then strikes up the tributary watercourse, avoids the huge waterfall by climbing to L, then re-enters the stream bed above. Follow the stream bed to the summit. Near the top the route is crossed by the *Grotto Ravine Path*. *Blinkwater Gully* is geologically interesting in that it is part of the same fault as *Platklip Gorge* & the *220-Foot-Crack* south of *The Needle*.

2. Blinkwater Gully Falls - 15

Unknown 1949

Start up as for *Blinkwater Gully*, where *Blinkwater Gully* avoids the huge falls by climbing L then goes back into the streambed, rather continue climbing up the prominent ridge which forms the L containing wall of the 60m waterfall of the tributary stream. This ridge is climbed in four good pitches, two of 13 & two of 15.

3. Blinkwater Ravine Watercourse – B

Unknown



Follow *Blinkwater Ravine Path*, some distance up the slope break L into the *Blinkwater* watercourse. Avoids big waterfall at foot, otherwise stream bed is followed with only minor rock work.

□ 4. Blinkwater Ravine Path – B

Unknown

See approach above. Follow this good path to a split in the path, take RH fork & follow the path to the top. Path follows RHS of the main ravine, ingeniously avoiding all undue difficulty. The path avoids the main waterfall by a detour to R through some trees. Thereafter the stream bed & R bank are followed alternately.

5. Blinkwater Face - Left Hand Route – 10

Ken Cameron & Slim Joe 1927/12/16

A pleasant climb. Lies on the south side of *Blinkwater Ravine* & overlooks the upper portions of the ravine.

6. Blinkwater Face – Right Hand Route – 10

Ken Cameron, Slim Joe & A.D. Izard 1928/03/11

Lies on the south side of *Blinkwater Ravine* & overlooks the upper portions of the ravine. Well recommended. This is the only information recorded.

● 7. Blinkwater Cleft - 10

Ken Cameron & his wife 1931/03/01

A large 100m cleft forms important section of route. Lies on the south side of *Blinkwater Ravine* & overlooks the upper portions of the ravine.

● 8. Footstool Gully – 13

Martin Versveld, J. Berman & E. Ormsby 1928/02/05

Start high up in *Blinkwater Ravine*, beyond *The Footstool*. The lower portion lies in the deep gully between *The Footstool* & the start of *Blinkwater Face*. The upper portion lies to L of the *220-foot-Crack* (this is the prominent top section of *Blinkwater Needle*), it overlooks the top of *The Needle*. Running from *The Needle* towards the great faces above is a sharp rock ridge, separated from *The Needle* by a gap through which *Blind Gully Path* passes. Where the ridge merges with the crags above, a great nose commences. The route runs below the nose from L to R, then up the RHS of the nose, then above it. The rock is excellent & the climb is recommended.

● 9. Footstool Crack – 13

James Fraser & Frank Humphries 1918/04/07

This climb lies on the west side of *The Footstool*. The fault separating *The Footstool* from the main bulk of *Blinkwater Needle* is followed. The escape from this fault near the top is out to R, a severe & exciting pitch. Finishes on the summit of *The Needle*.

● 10. Crassula Face – 13

Martin Versfeld & Joe Marcus 1936

Climb one or two pitches at the bottom of *Blinkwater Needle*, then along the grassy slope to L until we were below the RHS of the large bushy ledge below the big overhang. The first section is a broken looking belt of rock ~50m high. Start to R of centre, then edge continually L. The climbing is easy & fairly straight. Up to the RHS of the large bushy ledge below the big overhang. Step L on the grassy ledge to a prominent L trending diagonal crack, near the top there is a roof. Break out L & onto a veg ledge. Traverse L to a great block, climb down a tree to the lower regions of the ledge. Keep traversing L to another good ledge. As this ledge peters out, a chimney leads up through the overhangs above. The start is choked with veg & is a bit awkward. At the top, up a vertical 7m brown recess overhung by an egg-shaped boulder. Make a short traverse L, then up a 7m face. To avoid the overhangs above, traverse 20m R on a most sensational ledge to a small platform. Up on the RHS of the overhanging roof, then descend a few feet on to a ledge. Up 17m of moderate climbing to a good ledge. Traverse a few metres L, then up a narrow chimney for 8m. Up to the RHS of a small ledge halfway up the face. Traverse 10m L, then up to the summit of *The Needle*.

● 11. The Footstool – 10

Ken Cameron & Robert Hallack 1914/06/14



The Footstool is the great rock pinnacle ~120m high lying up against the north face of *Blinkwater Needle* & overlooking *Blinkwater Ravine*. It is almost cut off from the main mass by two deep gullies that descend on either side from a tiny saddle ~14m below the top.

Start up *Blinkwater Needle*, up as far as the *Indian Gates*, then traverse round the broad sloping ledge, passed *The Foot Stool*. Descend a little to the base of the east facing gully (faces to the top of *Blinkwater Ravine*). Up the east facing gully, via chimney moves, past some obstructions to the *neck* between *The Footstool* & the main mass of *Blinkwater Needle*. Up on easy rock to the summit of *The Footstool*. Descend to the *neck*. Up a few short pitches to a fairly broad ledge. Make a short traverse L to a series of easy cracks, & above these negotiate some broken masses of rock to the broad ledge immediately below the summit of *Blinkwater Needle*. Up to the top of the mountain via a little-known route immediately above *Blinkwater Needle*. Follow a series of ledges conveniently arranged above each other & incline gradually L. Only minor pitches of rock are encountered. This forms a useful & interesting alternative finish for the *Blinkwater Needle* or *Blind Gully*.

● 12. Blinkwater Needle – 10

George Travers-Jackson & H. Payne 1897

Line takes the crest of the main western ridge up to the prominent *Blinkwater Needle*.

Follow the *Diagonal Route* until just before *Porcupine Cave*, then L on a path to the top of a small shoulder. Follow the *Blind Gully* path, then follow your nose across & scramble up to the base of a brown corner at the start of the rock bands proper on the ridge.

P1 – 10 - 20m Up the corner, move R, then up to a stance. Stay on the cleanest rock on the ridge.

Scramble up the crest for ~100m, over a few small steps to a 10m vertical rock band.

P2 – 10 – 10m Up to R of a bushy crack, up the steep grey, juggy face to a platform. Up L through the bulge on big jugs to a stance.

Scramble up the ridge to the next rock section. This is the start of *Indian Gates*.

P3 – 9 – 20m Up the short grey wall, move R into the gully & up this to the top.

Descend easily into the gap on RHS & up again on to the next *Indian Gate* using a short easy step. To descend, face *The Needle*, scramble down on R to a good ledge. Then down-climb, or preferably abseil, from a convenient rail with chockstones, to the bottom.

P4 – 9 – 10m Up the grey face moving either side at the top.

Scrambling up the ridge to the next pitch.

P5 – 9 - 10m Up to R of the ridge, up an eroded pitch onto some blocks.

Scramble up a short crack, then up the ridge for ~50m onto a ledge with a round rock platform, at the base of the final & largest section of the ridge.

P6 – 11 - 30m Start ~10m L of the ridge, up a scruffy crack gully for a few metres, till able to move L onto the rib. Up the rib & a short chimney to a platform. Up, then traverse R around the corner into a deep chimney.

P7 – 10 - 20m Up the smooth grey face R of the chimney. Up over some flakes, moving L into the chimney. Up RH wall to a mantelshelf. Bamba up to *The Needle*, which is easily mounted from the back.

From *The Needle*, traverse ~100m R, then up the *220-foot-Crack*, ~50m of chimney & then ~25m of crack to the summit.

□ 13. Blind Gully Path – B

Ken Cameron & Matthew Webb (♠Delville Wood) 1914/05/31

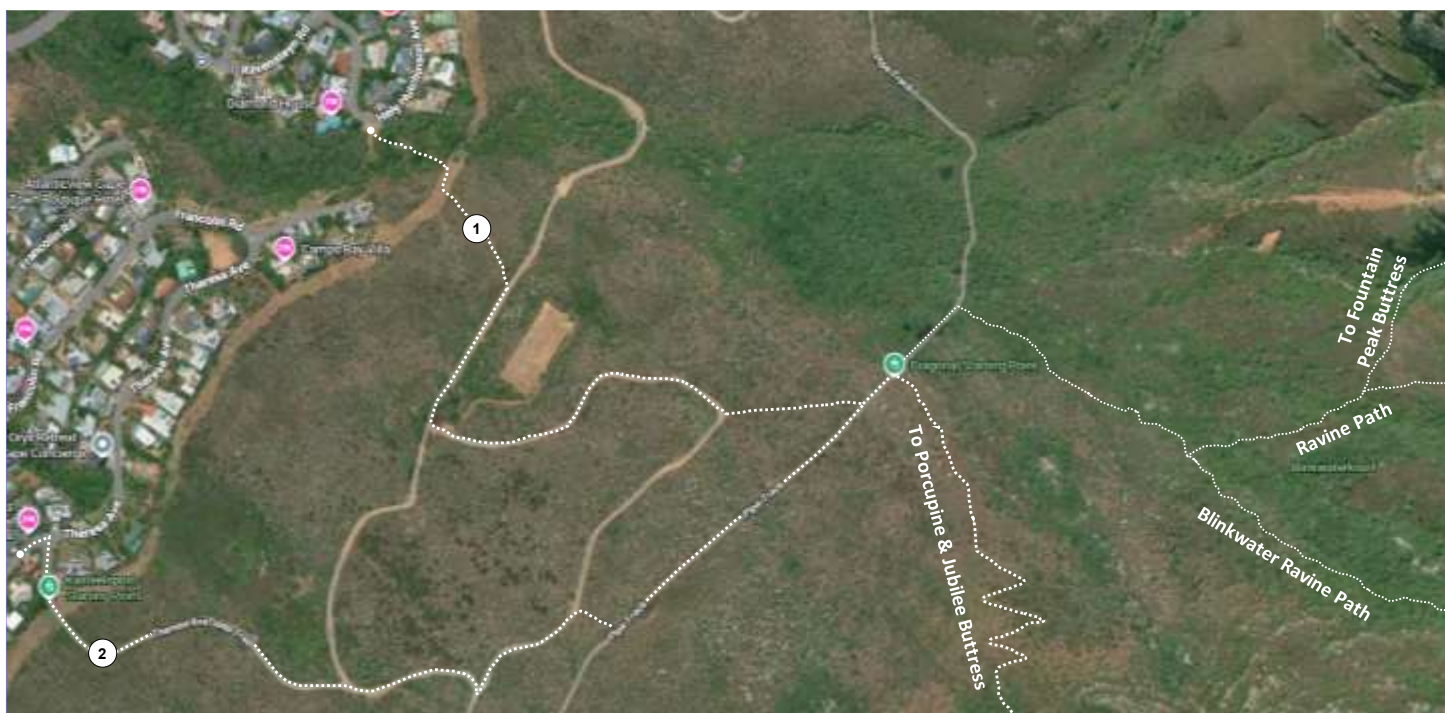
Take the *Diagonal Route* to the level of the traverse across *Porcupine Buttress*. Take the indistinct path on the L to the top of a small shoulder. Traverse across to the stream bed of the gully & up to a fork about three-quarters of the way up. Take LH branch, follow the path to some easy scrambling ~100m higher. Here the path forks again, the right is easier, then up to the saddle at the top of *Blind Gully*. Traverse R across the ridge that leads to the main rock mass. Traverse diagonally on easy ledges & rock steps to the LHS.



Porcupine Buttress

There are two main approaches to *Porcupine Buttress*:

1. Park at **Theresa Avenue** (183m above sea level), follow the concrete road for ~560m to the second sharp turn L. Turn L, follow the track for ~130m, then 50m up on a path to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* ~380m towards the *Cable Station*, to the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, follow the zig-zag path for ~750m to *Porcupine Cave*. From here find your route. (total ~1.9km)
2. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave** parking (169m above sea level), follow the path up along the stream for 90m to a fire break, move 30m R over the fire break & 120m up a path to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road R for ~150m, then L up a dirt road for 330m, where the road turns sharply R, follow a path L 150m up to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* ~70m towards the *Cable Station*, to the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, follow the zig-zag path for ~750m to *Porcupine Cave*. From here find your route. (total ~1.7km)



● 1. Porcupine Face – 10

Martin Versveld & H. Einhorn October 1939

The climb goes up the crags above *Blind Gully* & finishes on the faces L of the 220-foot-crack. Start up *Blinkwater Needle* to a point just above the *Indian Gates*, then cross *Blind Gully*. Up a shallow gully in the face, then scramble 17m of *grade-10* rock, trending slightly R to a smooth face. Up the face from L to R on continuous rock to the ledge below the 220-foot-crack. Move slightly L, then up a short sheer recess, onto a ledge, traverse L & up the RHS of a recess onto the corner on the R to another ledge. Round the corner on a delicate traverse with a flake handhold. Traverse L along a ledge passing under a *tremendous-right-angled-nose*, till very close to the *Footstool Gully*. Keep R of *Footstool Gully*, up a broken gully, at the top, traverse back across the top of the *tremendous-right-angled-nose*. Up a few easy pitches to R & bamba to the top.

● 2. Porcupine Arête – 16 ★

Ken Cameron & William Hallack 1914/09/13

The climb lies up the prominent ridge extending from the slopes on R, at the foot of *Blind Gully*, to the top of the mountain. The proper climb takes the crest of the arête throughout. The first rock pitch is on about the same level as the *Indian Gates* (on *Blinkwater Needle*). The difficulties on the *grey-face-section* & on the final pitches, where the route breaks through big overhangs, are considerable. The tricky pitches & main obstacles, can be avoided by using a gully just to the R.

● 3. Porcupine Quill – 10



Aurthur Evans, Margaret Alston, A. Martley, R. Kamke & P. Stottelaar 1956/10/06

Route lies up the north faces between *Porcupine Buttress Original* & *Porcupine Crag*. Start 30m L of *Porcupine Cave*.

P1 – 10 – 10m Up a crack, with an awkward take-off to a stance on R.

P2 – 10 – 7m Out to L above the crack in P1, into a slit, then onto the face on R, onto a bushy ledge.

Traverse L on the ledge until under a black face. A small beacon marks the start.

P3 – 10 – 20m Up for 10m, traverse L to a platform. Up 7m to a bushy ledge on L.

P4 – 9 – 7m Up a short face, then up in a gully round the corner onto a broad ledge.

Step L, to go up the RH corner of the gully that is to the L.

P5 – 10 – 27m Up a black face on good rock, up a crack, a recess & a short face.

P6 – 10 – 7m Traverse L over a rib.

P7 – 9 – 17m Climb through a rock window to the R, up a recess & on to a face on L. Follow a ridge till under an open face.

P8 – 10 – 7m Up diagonally R.

P9 – 10 – 10m Scramble up to the next ledge, up an open recess. Bamba to the top of the ridge.

● 4. Porcupine Gully – 13

George Traverse Jackson & William West 1913

The lower sections follow, as close as possible, the long black waterfalls to R of *Porcupine Arête*. Upper sections are an easy scramble.

□ 5. Diagonal Route Path - B

Unknown

After the *zigzag path*, up a short easy rock step. Traverse R on path to *Porcupine Cave*. Follow the path round the front of *Porcupine Buttress* & into *Porcupine Ravine*. Up *Porcupine Ravine* for ~150m. Take the path R over *Jubilee Buttress*, through Jubilee Ravine, then across the top of *Barrier Buttress* & into *Barrier Ravine* just below the upper part of *Valken Buttress*. Continue up to the *Apostles Path*.

● 6. Sweet and Sour Porcupine - 16

Alec McKirdy & Michael Scott 1978/10/02

Start on LHS of *Porcupine Cave* on *Porcupine Diagonal Path*, up a pitch shared with *Porcupine Crag*.

P1 – 13 – 35m Up next to a crack, then step over onto the face. Traverse R underneath the overhangs & step around the corner. Up a face to a huge block, up to a ledge.

P2 – 14 – 30m Take the cleanest & steepest line up some corners to the next ledge.

Walk to an undercut flat yellow face.

P3 – 16 – 20m Up the face to a stance, step out onto the nose on L & up on the very tip via a tricky move to a small stance.

P4 – 13 – 20m Continue up the recess, then traverse R to a corner. Mantelshelf up, then up a steep exposed rib to a small stance.

P5 – 13 – 20m Follow the rib to a platform under an overhang.

P6 – 14 – 25m Pull around the overhang on L, then continue over easier rocks to a ledge.

Bamba up an easy gully to the top of the buttress.

○ 7. Porcupine Crag – 16

Jannie de Villiers Graaff & Brian Russell 1947/01/23

Start to L of the front of the buttress, up nondescript pitches to a large yellow-looking recessed corner ~30m L of the front of *Porcupine Frontal*. Up the corner for ~30m on poor rock, then onto a platform on the L wall. Up a chimney & through a wormhole. 17m higher a short dassie traverse R leads to the final pitches.

■ 8. Porcupine Buttress Original – B

George Travers-Jackson 1907/02/03

Takes the line of least resistance up the north side of the buttress. Follow the slopes towards *Blinkwater Needle*, then branch away to R, to the crags just above the prominent small woody bush. Climb the intermediate pieces of rock to the broad ledge midway. Here the upper part of the buttress is overhanging, traverse L along this ledge is for some distance, till a favourable route is seen. The crags are fairly easy, & after a few small faces, onto the ridge of the buttress. Walk easily along the ridge to the final pieces of not very long or difficult rock work near the top of *Porcupine Ravine*. Bamba to the top.



● 9. Porcupine Anvil – 10

Ken Cameron, George Travers-Jackson & Matthew Webb (♣Delville Wood) 1909/09/26

Walk up the *Diagonal Route* to *Porcupine Cave*. ~25m R of *Porcupine Cave* is a huge, semi-free-standing block. Scramble up R of this block, then follow a faint path up, up a flaky *grade-9* crack for 5m to a wide ledge. Up the slope trending R for ~20m, to a cairn. Traverse R across the front of the buttress on a narrow & exposed ledge. On the RHS of the buttress, scramble diagonally R. Up the orange corner for 3m of *grade-10* to a ledge, then scramble R to the top of a wobbly, square block. Up to a massive cairn stance. Traverse R past some cairns to nook with a large tree. From here the route should be climbed with a rope.

P1 – 10 - 25m Up the corner to R of the nook, then up a short, juggy, overhang face to a ledge. Up to ledge, then up the undercut face on good grips to a large ledge with trees.

Traverse L behind the trees, after most L tree scramble up an easy corner to a platform under big overhangs.

P2 – 9 - 20m Up R side of a detached rock mass, step across onto the main face, then out R to a clean shelf. Up a cleft to a ledge below a wormhole.

P3 – 6 - 10m Move L, up the chimney & through the wormhole to the top.

Bamba up the ridge to the top or into *Porcupine Ravine* to join the *Diagonal Route*.

● 10. Porcupine Buttress II - ?

Unknown, before 1912

From a point ~150m L of *Porcupine Ravine* waterfall, up a series of difficult faces & cracks connected by several interesting traverses, almost straight up the centre of the buttress to the overhanging top portion. Under the top portion a traverse is made to the R round the corner into a great chimney that is climbed throughout & terminates at the top of the buttress. A short distance along the ridge *Porcupine Buttress Original* is joined & followed up the final crags to the summit.

● 11. Porcupine Frontal Route - 16

William Cobern, James Fraser, Alfred Stanford (♣Somme), Thomas Stokoe, Frank & Florence Humphries 1914/08/16

Start lies a bit R of the centre. 70m up, traverse L across the buttress, then up a shallow gully or recess. Traverse R along a ledge for 17m to directly beneath the overhangs that crown the top of the buttress. Continue R along the ledge, round the corner & join *Porcupine Anvil* for the finish.

● 12. Porcupine Frontal - Direct Finish – 16 ★

Brian Cameron & party ~1938

Climb up *Porcupine Buttress Frontal Route*, on the ledge below the main rock band, where *Porcupine Buttress Frontal Route* traverses off R, continue up an open book. Step L, up some slope then up a very easy R leaning gully. Traverse 2.5m R, step up on to a 10mm shelf under an absolutely smooth face, around & into a shallow niche which gives some respite & a belay of sorts. Up on rounded holds, then swing across to the L & through the gap in the overhangs, made possible by the friendly presence of a stout bush.

● 13. Porcupine Corner – 16 ★★

Barry Fletcher & Dave Carter Early September 1950

Goes up RH corner of *Porcupine Buttress*. Start from the bottom of the corner, at the level of *Porcupine Diagonal Path*, up an 8m crack, followed by another short crack. Cross the ledge, up an awkward 12m corner. Up on nondescript easy rock to the main sections of the climb. To L of the large beacon on *Porcupine Anvil*, just below the prominent overhang, up a short 10m face to a small stance. Up a short face, followed by a movement on to the front of an overhang. Traverse L & up a face to the next stance. Up a 14m face to a broad ledge below the final rock mass. Move L, up an overhanging face, sensational face & dassie traverse L. Up a chimney with an awkward take-off to the top.

● 14. Porcupine Ravine Waterfall – 17

Brian Cameron & Ronald Kingma 1935/01/01

From the *zig-zag path*, walk & scramble R (south) into the bottom of *Porcupine Ravine*, below the overhanging waterfall at its base. Start up a 10m recess, 7m L of the centre of the waterfall. Follow a thin *dassie traverse* R & into the bottom of the shute



in the centre of the fall. 3m up the chute, make an awkward 5m traverse to a corner ending on a wide ledge. Up onto a narrow ledge halfway up the next band of rock, then onto the top the waterfall.

■ 15. Porcupine Ravine - B

Jim Searle & George Travers-Jackson George 1896

From the *zig-zag path*, walk & scramble R (south) into the bottom of *Porcupine Ravine*, below the overhanging waterfall at its base. Skirt the overhanging waterfall on slope quite far to the R, then back L into the ravine. Bamba up the ravine on path & way to the top.



Jubilee Buttress

There are two main approaches for the *Porcupine Buttress* routes:

1. Park at **Hely Hutchinson Ave** parking (169m above sea level), follow the path up along the stream for 90m to a fire break, move 30m R over the fire break & 120m up a path to a dirt road. Follow the dirt road R for ~150m, then L up a dirt road for 330m, where the road turns sharply R, follow a path L 150m up to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Pipe Track* ~70m towards the *Cable Station*, to the signpost for the *Diagonal Route*, then...

a) Follow the *Diagonal Route - Path* for 750m to *Porcupine Cave*. Traverse around *Porcupine Buttress* for 210m into *Porcupine Ravine*. Traverse 150m further to the main rock faces of *Jubilee buttress* or descend to the using 15.

Porcupine Ravine – Path (See description in *Porcupine Buttress*) to climb the lower rock bands. (total ~2km)

b) Follow the *Diagonal Route - Path* for 440m to the 2nd zig L, then break off the path & traverse up the slop under *Porcupine Buttress* to *Jubilee Buttress* ~460m. (total ~1.7km)

2. Park at **Theresa Avenue** (183m above sea level), follow the concrete road for 630m, past the second turn L. Turn L onto a path, up for 70m to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~350m. Break L off the path, up the slope to below *Barrier Buttress*. Traverse under *Barrier Buttress*, should be a vague path/way to *Jubilee Buttress* (~310m). (total ~1.4km)



● 1. Jubilee Buttress – LH Corner – 19

Brian Cameron, Ronald Kingma & R.D. Brink 1934/04/22

Lies up L or north-western edge of the buttress. Start up on the nondescript rock, below LH corner of the main lower section of *Jubilee Buttress*. Follow nondescript rock till it joins up with the main lower section. On the LH corner, up a 30m recess, distinguished by several long black streaks. Up a 10m recess corner, a vertical 17m face & another 10m recess corner, that finishes on the top LH corner. Up a 5m face, make a short traverse L into an easy gully. Move slightly R, up a twisted chimney & onto the slope leading to the *Diagonal Route - Path*. Trend L over the slope, Cross the *Diagonal Route – Path* to a platform directly under the overhangs on LH corner of the upper section & a considerable distance L of *Jubilee Buttress*. Up a 3m face, followed by a 5m traverse round to L, then up a 2m crack to the top of a prominent pinnacle on the corner. 3m up is a narrow ledge, above which the overhanging rock narrows down to ~0.5m. Stand on a small block, then up over the overhang.



Traverse R for 3m, up a 14m face to a small stance, climb diagonally R up the face to a narrow ledge under a second band of overhangs. Traverse 14m L on this ledge, then up an awkward 14m corner. Bamba to the summit.

● 2. '97 - 13

Andrew Gruft, Pam Lowry & Basil Honikman 1956/02/26

Start ~27m L of the *black-waterfall-section* of the original *Jubilee Buttress* route, on a smallish ledge.

P1 – 13 – 12m Up to a small overhang, move R & up a layback, then up a recessed corner to the next stance.

P2 – 13 – 12m Up into the cubbyhole, then traverse out R onto a small face & up.

P3 – 13 – 20m Up the wall on the back L of the stance to the overhang, traverse L 3m, then up a thin crack to a bushy stance.

P4 – 9 – 15m Scramble behind the stance to the top of this section.

Scramble through the next few bands of easy rock to the *Diagonal Route – Path* & below the large upper buttress of *Jubilee Buttress*.

P5 – 13 – 24m Up below the small overhang a few feet L of *Jubilee Buttress*, up for 5m, then swing R & up into the diagonally L break to the next stance.

P6 – 10 – 17m Up the ridge above to a small stance.

P7 – 13 – 20m Traverse 5m L, then up to a layback crack, then L at the top.

P8 – 9 – 10m Up 3m L, then 7m diagonally R.

P9 – 10 – 8m Up a chimney, then move 7m R to the base of the next pitch.

P10 – 13 – 10m Up the knife-edge ridge & L to a stance.

P11 – 13 – 22m Up the crack in the corner for 10m, then dassie-traverse 3m R to a small stance. Traverse 5m R, then up through the overhangs at the first break.

Bamba to the top.

● 3. Avanti – 16 ★★

Mike Scott, Gabriel Athiros, Donald Hartley, John Malone, Ken de Beer & Graham Young 1966

Lower Section; on the prominent section of white rock to L of *Jubilee Buttress*, start in a cave stance next to a stout tree. Up through a small overhang. Up, then traverse L on a veg ledge crosses the large vertical centre face. Descend slightly to a fixed piton, move down & under a tiny overhang to another fixed piton under the overhang. Up the recess & then the nose immediately above. Scramble up to the *Diagonal Route - Path*, climbing two short cracks on the way.

Upper Section; Start 10m from the extreme RHS of the top buttress, to R of *Jubilee Buttress – RH Corner*, next to a large block.

P1 – 13 – 14m Up in the corner, move L & up through the break in the overhang, to a belay at a chockstone behind a square jammed block.

P2 – 16 – 17m Up through the overhang on L & continue up the recess to a two-man stance.

P3 – 14 – 24m Up the wall on L. Move L at the top to a ledge, then step across the corner on to RH wall & up to a ledge.

P4 – 13 – 14m From a block, move out L from an overhang & up a recess.

P5 – 13 – 14m Up & diagonally R.

P6 – 10 – 20m Up a gully chimney.

P7 – 14 – 8m *Jubilee Buttress – RH Corner* comes L on this large ledge. Climb straight up the short wall ahead.

P8 – 10 – 27m Continue ahead, parallel to *Jubilee Buttress – RH Corner*.

Bamba to the top.

● 4. Jubilee Buttress – 13

George Travers-Jackson & F.C. Barwick 1907/04/21

Up the slopes to the base of *Porcupine Ravine*, move ~10m R, then straight up the buttress. Up the slope trending R to the black water-worn faces to R of the centre of the buttress. The upper half takes a ~130m a distinct fault gully & consists of several straight bits of climbing. On top at the overhanging section traverse L across the face rock, then onto a ledge. Bamba to the top.

● 5. Jubilee Buttress – RH Corner – 13



Brian Cameron, Ronald Kingma, R.G. MacIntyre & R. Mitchell 1934/11/04

Situated more or less on the south-western edge of the buttress. Start up the lower RH ridge of *Jubilee Buttress*. Up on nondescript faces & rock pitches to the main lower section. Up ~14m L of *Jubilee Ravine* bed (above the cave). A large beacon marks the start of this section. 3m up to a large block, step off this block & traverse 3m R. Up a 5m corner, move slightly R, over an awkward movement aided by a small tree over a slight overhang, followed by a short recess. Traverse L round some loose flakes, up a 3m recess to a fair stance with a large tree. 5m L, up a 3m triangular recess, traverse out on LH wall to the outside corner. Up 5m, then up a short grassy gully to a bushy stance. Up an easy ridge on LH corner. On the band of rock below the broad ledge that carries *Diagonal Route - Path*, across *Jubilee Buttress*, up a 24m chimney that faces *Barrier Buttress*. Start the next section at large square block 7m R of *Jubilee Buttress*. Up 7m, traverse 27m R to just behind a fair-sized boulder jammed in a horizontal slit. Up 27m on RHS of the long recess to a small stance almost immediately under a prominent overhang. Up a 3m recess corner, traverse 14m L, then up a combination of gullies & chimneys for 45m to the level of the *well-known-chimney* near the top of *Jubilee Buttress*. Up a few faces on RHS of the buttress to the summit.

● 6. Jubilee Ravine – 13

George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1897/06/13

Start up *Jubilee Ravine*, skirt L on scrambles to avoid an overhang. Move back into the ravine above the overhang, then up a ramp waterfall section. Continue up the ravine weaving to find the easiest line. The section above the level of the *Diagonal Route - Path*, are often avoided by working out R, reducing the grade to C.

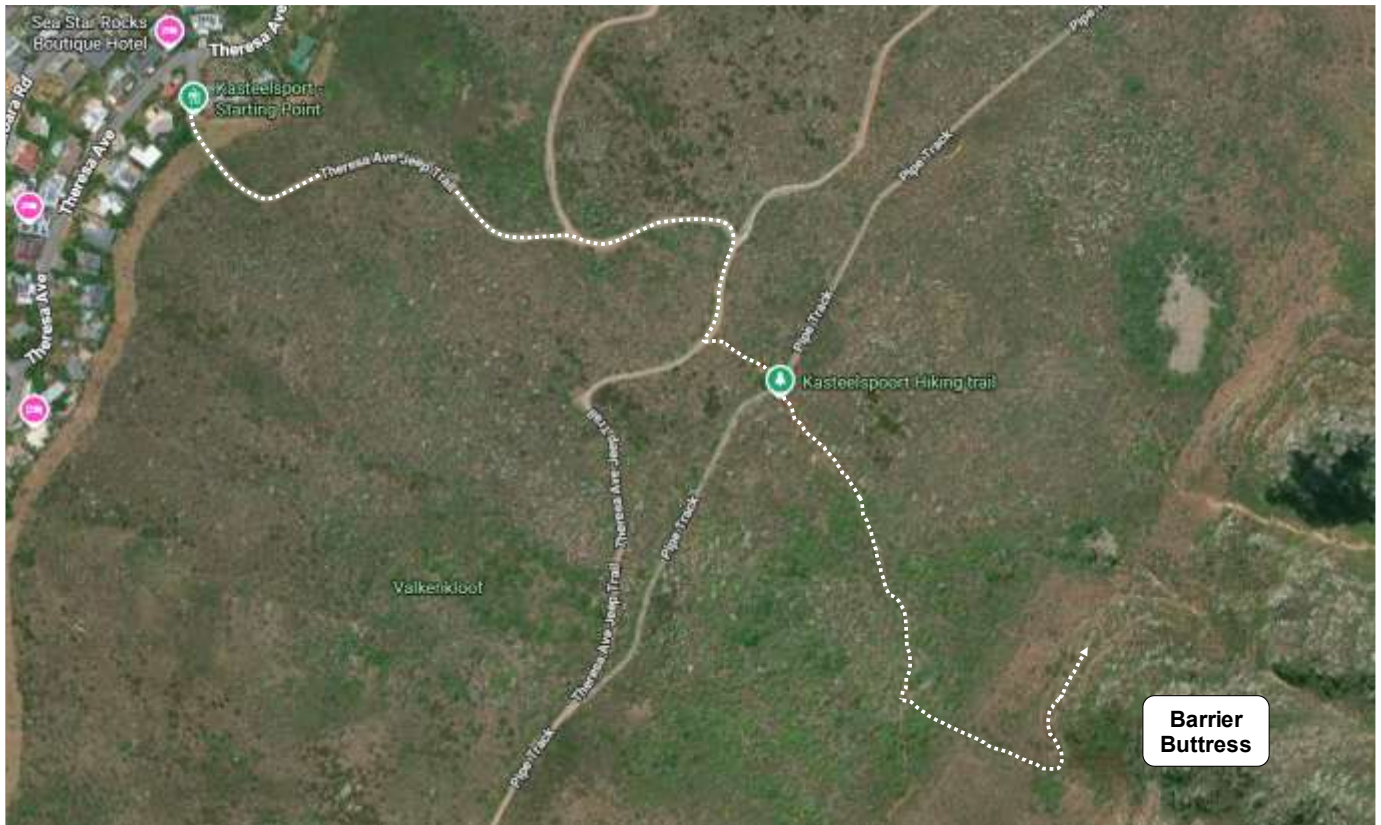
□ 7. Jubilee Traverse – Path – B ★★

V. Solomon & party 1997

Up the *Diagonal Route – Path*, across *Porcupine Ravine*. Up *Porcupine Ravine* till level with the bottom of a very prominent ~50m high clean grey face on the crest of *Porcupine Buttress*. Slightly higher is a good cairned path running R out of *Porcupine Ravine*, this is the start of *Jubilee Traverse*. Follow this good traverse path, stay low, to cross the top of a breakaway. Stay under the base of the rock, round the front of *Jubilee Buttress* to where the path ends, overlooking a huge drop into *Jubilee Ravine*. Turn L at a cairn. Climb up a short easy 8m rock step. At a huge cairn, follow a reasonable path along RHS of the buttress, then up a scramble line to the summit of *Jubilee Buttress*.

Barrier Buttress

Walk-in; park at **Theresa Avenue** (183m above sea level), follow the concrete road for 630m, past the second turn L. Turn L onto a path, up for 70m to the *Pipe Track*. Follow the *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~350m. At the start of a gully, with a sign saying "Danger No Entry" break L off the path, up the slope for 220m to below *Barrier Buttress*. (total ~1.3km)



● 1. Ludo - 16

Peter Attenborough & Michael Scott 1972/03/04

Start at the start of the dassie crawl on *Barrier Traverse Northside*.

P1 Up a break which ends in an awkward pull-up on the RH corner.

P2 Move a bit higher, then up a steep rib, which finishes on the big slope veg ledge.

Traverse across the ledge & scramble up steps to the base of prominent black streaks in among the overhangs.

P3 – 10 Delightful climbing, move out R at the overhangs, then more or less straight up to the slope above.

● 2. Snakes and Ladders – 12 ★★

Jannie de Villiers Graaff, Brian Quail & Colin Inglis 1954

Start at a large triangular-shaped block ~6m to L of *Barrier Pinnacle*.

P1 – 12 - 15m Up the crack on LHS of the block to a stance on top. Hand traverse L for a few metres to below a chimney crack.

P2 – 12 – 8m Up the vertical chimney from RH corner of the stance, traversing out L at the top.

Scramble 30m up & R. This is 40m to L of a prominent pinnacle.

P4 – 12 – 12m Up easy steps & rails to a good stance.

P4 – 10 - 18m Traverse R for 7m along a narrow ledge, then up 6m to a platform. Move R into a crack, which leads to a stance at the top of a prominent nose.

P5 – 10 - 12m Up the face behind the nose, moving diagonally R. Turn a corner to gain the narrow ledge above.

P6 – 10 - 9m Traverse 7m along a ledge to a vertical fault in the final wall directly facing *Porcupine Buttress*. Up on RHS of this fault to the top.

● 3. Barrier Crag – 16

Bert Berrisford, Robert Johnston & Aurther Singer 1927



Up to the top of the prominent large triangular block ~6m L of *Barrier Pinnacle*. From the top of the block, straight up a square gap between two huge blocks until under the overhangs. Steep climbing out onto the face on L, then up onto sloping huge veg ledge. Scramble up until at the level of the ledge with till a few metres before the prominent ramp of *Barrier Walk Over*. Up a rib to L of the ramp, trending L over step & ledges till the top.

● 4. Walk-Over – 16 ★★

Keith Fletcher & Richard Williams 1966/07/31

P1 – 14 - 17m Up the overhanging corner until it is possible to traverse L on slanting hand grips to a semi-detached block. Up onto the semi-detached block, step off & traverse R to a stance shared with *Barrier Pinnacle*.

P2 – 13 – 20m Around the bulging corner, up the recess, up the brown recess, then traverse L under the overhang to exit up the corner to a broad ledge.

Walk / scramble ~13m R to a prominent ramp.

P3 – 16 - 20m Layback up RHS of the ramp until forced to traverse L onto the ramp. Up to a small ledge below an overhang on R. Move L & up through the overhang. Up the block to a good stance.

P4 – 13 – 22m Step across onto the face, then traverse L around a corner, up to a good stance below a black crack, then up the crack to the top.

● 5. Barrier Pinnacle – 17 ★★

Les Schaff, Oscar Shipley, Peggy O'Neil, Richard Burton & John Davies 1947/09/14

Start ~6m R of a large triangular boulder.

P1 – 16 – 16m Up a brown break for 4m, then traverse 2m L up to a ledge under a short chimney recess. Up the recess to a stance.

P2 – 13 – 28m Move R & up a fault to a bushed-up ledge. Walk ~5m R, then up a series of large steps to an obvious traverse L for 5m, ending on a broad ledge.

Walk ~8m R on the ledge to a stance in behind of a small pinnacle.

P3 – 16 – 25m Up behind the pinnacle, emerge on its R, then continue up the vertical break for ~15m. Move out R onto a good stance.

P4 – 17 – 20m Diagonally L, then back into the fault to the top.

■ 6. Barrier Traverse Northside – D

George Travers-Jackson, Arnold Boothman (♣ Flanders 1917) & Alfred Norman (♣ Blinkwater Needle) 1907/09/29

From the base of the front of *Barrier Buttress*, traverse L under the start of the rock face on a high ledge. At the end of the ledge go up a step (looks like it should be roped) & into a dassie traverse on large blocks. At the farthest end, almost in *Jubilee Ravine* up on easy rock. Bamba up the north side of *Barrier Buttress* to the top.

● 7. Barrier Sandwich – 18 ★

Hans Graafland & Henri Snijders 1960/08/28

Start up a prominent L facing brown recess capped by a roof.

P1 – 18 – 23m Up the recess for 5m, then R across the vertical wall & around the corner to stand on a small ledge. Up 2.5m to the lap, move L back to the recess past a large block. At the ceiling of the recess, traverse R & exit R around the corner onto a small ledge. Up to a veg ledge.

P2 – 8 - 20m Traverse R along a narrow veg ledge until you reach a break that trends slightly L.

P3 – 16 – 20m Up trending L, on steep flake moves. At the small overhang, move R to avoid it & trend R to a stance at a prominent fissure.

P4 – 16 – 18m Traverse R for 5m, until a flake lying flush with the face is reached. Using the flake, swing up & continue climbing to small ledge, bypassing the small overhang on R. Climb the obvious recess, exit R at the top onto a ledge level with two pitons.

P5 – 16 – 18m Move to RH edge of the ledge, up diagonally R past a very prominent flake into a wide recess. Up the recess to a deep, narrow crack, up the crack to a handrail under the overhang. Traverse R for 5m to a very small, exposed, stance in a recess.



P6 – 16 – 18m Up for 3m, then diagonally L into a hanging recess & up to the top.

● 8. *Persona Non Grata* – 21 ★★

FA: Tony Dick & Dave Cheesmond 1977

FFA: Andy de Klerk & R. Hess 1981

P1 – 21 – 15m Reach for a handrail, traverse L to a tiny ledge just before the corner, up the steep crack to the ledge.

P2 – 21 – 25m Up the crack 3m R, through a bulge in the red rock, then up via a series of tricky moves up the outside of the pinnacle, climb the final block to L.

P3 – 19 – 22m From the top of a block lying on L of the crack on *Barrier Pinnacle*, up & L into a shallow recess. Up to the roof, traverse L till the roof ends, then up to a stance above the roof.

P4 – 16 – 15m Straight up, then diagonally L to a narrow ledge at the L end of the face.

P5 – 17 – 25m Traverse 8m back R along a rail, then directly up to the top.

○ 9. *Barrier Frontal Original* – ?, A1

James Fraser & Frank Humphries 1916/11/12

Up the start & P1 of *Barrier Frontal*. Traverse L in front of the pinnacle to the veg ledge on L of pinnacle. Go behind the pinnacle & up P3 of *Barrier Pinnacle*. At the ledge, diagonally R, then back L & out to the R. A lowered rope was used on P3 of *Barrier Pinnacle*.

● 10. *Barrier Frontal* – 14 ★★★

James Fraser, Frank Humphries & Ken White 1917/02/25

Scramble up some easy cracks to L of the crest of the buttress to gain the gnarly tree at the start of the climb.

P1 – 13 – 15m Up the layback-type fault to a ledge. Traverse R, around the corner & up to a short right-angled corner to a stance.

P2 – 12 – 25m Move R & up the brown corner to the ledge above. Traverse R for quite a way to the end of the ledge, then step up around the corner, move R to belay on a huge rectangular block beneath a large overhang.

P3 – 13 - 15 Step off the block, up to the roof. Traverse R & do an awkward step up to clear the roof on R. Straight up the corner to the ledge.

P4 – 11 – 20m Traverse L across the ledge, then up a flaky break. Move R to belay at the end of the ledge at an old pin.

P5 – 13 – 15m Step down, then traverse R (past some old pegs & a horseshoe), then up the flat white face to a narrow ledge. Traverse R & do a wide step across to gain the continuation of the ledge & belay.

P6 – 14 – 15m Move to RHS of the ledge, up a fault to a ledge beneath a bulgy face. Up the bulging face for a few moves, move diagonally R to the corner on good in-cut holds, then up to a ledge. Climb a bit higher to belay.

Scramble to the top.

● 11. *Barrier Bones* – 17 ★

Richard Williams & Anthony Chinery

P1 – 16 – 15m Up a vertical flake ~6m L of *Barrier Enterprise*. Up a bulging face, then up a recess to a ledge .

P2 – 13 – 10m Traverse R, then stand on a large flake. Up the face & out L to a belay ledge.

P3 – 16 – 18m Up the white face behind the belay, to the ledge just above where *Barrier Frontal* traverses R.

P4 – 14 – 22m Up the corner, then up the overhanging face trending up R. Up to the ledge below the shaly crack of *Barrier Frontal*.

P5 – 16 – 9m Up the sloping white ramp to L of the shaley crack to the *Barrier Frontal* & *Barrier Sandwich* stance.

P6 – 17 – 21m Up, traverse a bit L into the LH crack, traverse L under the overhang onto a ledge. Belay at *Barrier Pinnacle* stance.

P7 – 16 – 34m Traverse back R to the start of the ledge. Do an awkward mantle shelf, then up to a small overhang. Traverse R, then up diagonally to a break in the next overhang. Up to the top.

○ 12. *Barrier Enterprise* – 17 ★

Henri Snijders, Rusty Baillie, Bob Reinecke & Jan Goedknecht 1962

Start up a prominent red recess, ~10m R of P1 of *Barrier Frontal*. P1 of *Barrier Edge* is ~8m R.

P1 – 17 – 20m Up the red recess, move L to avoid the first overhang, then R to avoid 2nd overhang. Up to platform stance.



P2 – 16 – 13m Up short red wall, traverse R on handrail under the overhang. Up L to a stance at the foot of a broken recess.

P3 – 14 – 13m Up on RH wall of the recess to a ledge with several big blocks on the traverse of *Barrier Frontal*.

P4 – 16 – 11m Traverse R on three large blocks to stand on the RHS of the most RH block. Move R into a R facing open book. Up, then L onto the square stance which is on *Barrier Frontal*.

P5 – 17 – 12m Climb a thin crack on RH wall of the open book used by *Barrier Frontal*. Move 3m up to a handrail, traverse R, then up a shallow recess to a dassie ledge under an overhang.

P6 – 16 – 9m Climb through a gap to L of the stance, move 3m up to a sketchy handrail, then traverse R on to a corner formed by a broken rib. Up the rib to a ledge.

P7 – 16 – 10m Traverse 3m R, then up RH edge of a white recess. Move diagonally R to a stance.

P8 – 14 – 15m Climb diagonally R on to a very exposed nose. Climb the broken recess above to the top of the buttress.

● 13. Barrier Edge – 14 ★★★

Les Schaff, Oscar Shipley & John Davies 1947/08/10

P1 – 10 – 8m Traverse R on a ledge & around the corner. Scramble up a short corner to a ledge with a large tree.

P2 – 13 – 18m Up the recess to an overhang, move L onto a ledge, then around onto the nose. Up to a good stance.

P3 – 14 – 25m Move 3m L to a sharp-edged boulder. Up ~1m, then back R & up an obvious fault that trends L to a stance.

P4 – 12 – 18m Move slightly R, then up to skirt the overhang. Traverse 5m R up a gap between two blocks. Traverse ~12m R to the end of a wide ledge.

P2 – 14 – 22m Up the recessed face for 2m, then traverse R around the exposed corner. Move up, via some mantelshelf moves to a narrow ledge. Up the obvious chimney above & to R.

● 14. Dingaka – 16

Gareth Young, Tim Dunsby, Jeff Watson & Mike Scott 1976/12/16

P1 – 16 – 10m Up the middle crack, then move L to a stance.

P2 – 14 – 10m Up the face behind the ledge, stay L of the easy bits, which belong to *Barrier Edge*. Go L, using a block to get to a ledge shared with *Barrier Enterprise*.

P3 – 16 – 10m Up onto the white face on R of the easy *Barrier Enterprise* recess, using a small hole & some fingery grips, move diagonally R into the gully *Barrier Edge* uses.

P4 – 12 – 10m Step R, crossing *Barrier Edge*, then meander through veg on the wall, to end on the ledge to R of a pronounced block with a cleft in it. *Barrier Edge* crosses here again.

P5 – 16 – 12m Up onto the wall under the long overhang on which a loose block proved a big hindrance. Traverse R to the corner, using suspicious-looking flakes, until one stares into the recess where the crux of *Barrier Edge* starts. Up the corner, then step across the top of the recess onto a ledge below a layback crack, leading to a dassie traverse used by *Barrier Edge* coming in from the R. Step to R, crossing *Barrier Edge*, then mantelshelf up to a stance.

P6 – 16 – 12m Up the steep, technical, brown face above via a series of awkward moves & stretches, to a stance under the overhangs. Cross *Barrier Edge* again on the stance.

P7 – 14 – 13m An awkward friction straddle round the bulge on R leads to the scramble slopes.

● 15. Thirty-Nine Steps – 17

James Easton, Barry Fletcher, Tom Fraser, Ronnie Fox & Andrew Gruft 1953/12/13

Start up a fault ~10m below & L of *Barrier Edge*.

P1 – 13 – 15m Zigzag up the fault to the ledge that is the start traverse pitch of *Barrier Edge*.

P2 – 10 – 6m Walk R, then up the recess to a large stance with a big tree. *This is very exposed & a fatal accident occurred on this pitch.*

P3 – 17 – 10m Up the open book for ~3m. Move R from under the overhang onto the face, then up a vertical crack to a small secure stance.

P4 – 14 – 8m Dassie traverse R to a good stance.

P5 – 14 – 25m Start in the prominent crack, climb diagonally R to a small ledge. At the overhang, out R on to a belay.

P6 – 14 – 12m Move down, traverse L for ~9m under the overhangs into a dassie crawl, then onto a belay.



P7 – 16 – 25m Up a tricky face for ~5m, then trend R, round the corner. Traverse out L to join the broad ledge on *Barrier Edge*.

P8 – 14 – 20m Traverse ~5m R round the corner from the crux for *Barrier Edge*. Up a short layback crack through an overhang. Follow the crack for ~5m, then traverse 6m R & up to a bushy stance.

P9 – 12 – 25m Bamba diagonally R to the top of the buttress.

● 16. Barrier Corner – 13

Frank Berrisford, Richard Burton, Cam Catell, William Crump, Ian Shaw, Claude Smith & Stanley Rose June 1933

Scramble up from the west, traverse in R. Start at the base of a short open book break.

P1 – 13 – 12m Up the R facing open book break to a ledge on top of a white boulder.

P2 – 13 – 18m Step 4m L, up a L trending recess, then diagonally R to a ledge. Traverse 6m R on the ledge.

P3 – 17 – 30m Traverse R along this ledge & dassie crawl all the way across the south side of the buttress.

P4 – 10 – 6m Up a short recess, then up a step.

P5 – 8 - 30m Scramble up minor cracks, faces, veg & slopes.

P6 – 12 – 10m Up the corner of a broken overhanging recess. Climb out R onto the face & up.

P7 – 9 – 12m Step 3m L, then up a bushy *V-shaped* chimney. Step L at the top.

Scramble to the top of the buttress.

● 17. Fingertip Face – 19 ★★

Rusty Baillie, Lindsay Birch, Barry Fletcher, Robert Reinecke & Paul White 1960/11/26

Start ~8m R of the water spring.

P1 – 10 – 16m Up diagonally L for 8m, then traverse L to the base of a shallow indistinct *Y-shaped* crack.

P2 – 17 – 22m Up the *Y-shaped* crack for 4m, then traverse R towards a loose-looking block. Before the block, move up & then onto it. Diagonally up & R around a corner, then up an open book onto a wide ledge.

Step R for ~9m to a L facing ramp open book.

P3 – 19 – 20m Up the ramp open book to a small overhang, move ~1m L, then pull through a small roof to a rest. Up the L facing open book on fingertip layback grips to the overhang. At a small overhang on the R, rail ~7m L to a comfortable stance.

P4 – 14 - 15m Up & onto a large obvious protruding flake to L of stance. Through the overhang, up 3m, then traverse L & up 7m to a good stance.

P5 – 16 - 25m Make an awkward take-off, up the face diagonally L for 11m to a ledge with a block. Over the block, then start a long traverse R, passing a recess with a wide step-over, a large triangular flake, a shallow recess, a bulging rib & a recess. Up a 5m face on the R.

P6 – 16 – 30m Up an easy 3m gully to a veg ledge. Continue up the gully, then bamba to the top.

○ 18. Hang Ten - 19

Keith Fletcher & Binky Kohler 1967/02/18

Start up the brown face 1m R of P1 of *Fingertip Face*.

P1 – 14 – 16m Up the face on brown rock for ~8m. Dassie-crawl L to reach a prominent recess.

P2 – 17 – 16m Up a shallow recess on L to reach a sharp recess capped by an overhang. Reach over the overhang to a grip above, swing out slightly L, then up to the stance.

P3 – 16 – 11m Traverse 5m to R, past start of P3 of *Fingertip Face*. Up a bulging face until it is possible to traverse R on a good footrail to a stance around the corner.

P4 – 16 – 20m Swing down R until it is possible to move into a recess. Up the recess until forced to traverse L across a face to a small stance.

P5 – 17 – 9m Swing over the edge of the stance with the legs hanging free. Manoeuvre to reach a small footrail to L. Make a few delicate movements to semi-hand traverse to L. Up, then move up to L through a recess to a good stance.

P6 – 16 – 22m Move to L & step down to a lower stance. Traverse L & up on to a large semi-detached block. Up above this block to a handrail below the overhang, then traverse L onto the stance.



P7 – 17 – 12m Move into the recess to R of the stance. Up to a handrail running R. Traverse to the corner, then up on a series of loose flakes to a one-man standing stance.

P8 – 17 - 12m Down ~1m, stand on the top of the last flake of the previous pitch. Traverse R using a hand swing, then move up to a *climber's friend* bush. Traverse ~1m to R under the overhang, reach over the overhang & pull through. Traverse R & up a short recess to a good stance.

P9 – 17 – 12m Up a short section above, then traverse R along a bushy stance to a large block. Stand on the block & execute a tricky move up on to a face. Traverse R & continue up to a stance below a large tree in a recess.

P10 – 14 – 12m Up the overhanging rib on large grips, to the summit.

● 19. Wingding – 20 ★★

Richard Behne & Mike Scott

Start ~5m R of *Fingertip Face*.

P1 – 20 - 30m Up the steep recess to a small roof, break out L, then up to a big ledge.

P2 – 20 - 25m Step L, up the flaky face to a ledge, then move L into an open book. Up the open book, breaking out L at the top to a stance.

P3 – 16 - 25m Traverse diagonally L, through a corner onto a face with a detached block. Up to the roof, then traverse L to a stance beneath a corner.

Follow *Fingertip Face* onto *Barrier Edge* to the top.

○ 20. Barrier Ravine – 14

P.H. Andrews & James Fraser 1924/02/03

Up a crack to under the overhang, then traverse R until on a big ledge. Step R over a large block to an open book around to the R. Up the open book, step L on a ledge, up to a higher ledge on the L. Step L, then out onto vegetated slope. Walk & scramble up *Barrier Ravine* water course.

● 21. Barrier Hatchet – 16

Peter Attenborough & Michael Scott 1972/03/04

Between the *Barrier Ravine* & *Valken Crag* is a slit in the black centre sections of the waterfall at the *Barrier Cave* level.

Layback & stretching up the slip to a ledge. Cross *Barrier Ravine*, up to under a huge hanging flake on the L. Use it to move L into a *V-chimney*. Up the chimney to the top.



Confetti Crag

This is below L of the main *Barrier Buttress*.

● 22. Mountain Bokkie – 21 ★★

Richard Halsey & Sam Nightingale July 2018

From some boulders, pull through undercut into L facing open book. Past a small roof into a small recess. Pull around this, up L to a large ledge. Up to *the upper tier*, L over rails & ledges. Skirt the turret to the L.

● 23. Winstonian – 22 ★★

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans July 2018

P1 - 22 Up & R under the first small lap, then straight up to a wide corner below the roof. Rail R, then up to the ledge via a tricky move to R of the wedged block in the ceiling. Then up over ledge trending L.

P2 – 22 Up on LHS of a low overhang. Up & R to the main roof. Pull through onto a good handrail, L & up to the wall above, then easily up & R to the top.

● 24. Café Caprice – 23 ★★★

Richard Halsey & Sam Nightingale July 2018

Up & R under the first small lap. Up diagonally R to a jam crack through a small roof. Up past two more rails, then R to exit onto the ledge.

● 25. Snow Leopard – 24 ★★★

Richard Halsey August 2018

Up & R under the first small lap. Up & hand traverse R, then up & further R to a wide bottomless corner. Up into the wide bottomless corner, handrail R to a final long pull through the roof, then up to the ledge.

● 26. Tarsier and Tourettes - 23 ★★

Richard Halsey August 2018

Start on a boulder in the middle of the cave. Up, move L until able to head straight up to the roof. Traverse L & finish up *Café Caprice*.

○ 27. Haemoglo Moon – 22 ★★

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans July 2018

P1 – 15 From a block, up & L across a slab to a mantle onto the ledge. Up the break, then up on rails & over a ledge. Onto the belay ledge.

P2 – 22 Up & L to good holds through the roof. Diagonally L across the exposed face to the top.

● 28. Ice Ice Baby – 17 ★★

Richard Halsey & Sam Nightingale July 2018

From the block, head straight up the slab to the ledge. Up to a high, wide rail, then traverse R to the orange face. Up & L to the top.

● 29. Rowan's Route – 18 ★★

Sam Nightingale & Richard Halsey July 2018

Up L facing open book break, passed a narrow lap & over some overhanging rails. Trend up L over easier terrain past a large block. Step L, then follow a steep recess till a bit of a roof. Break out R & onto the top.

● 30. Coleonema – 18 ★

Richard Halsey & F. Walters September 2018

Up the wall at a point where a faint path leads through the bushes & out RHS of the crag. Up, trend L under the broken rock, then up to the midway ledge. Up below a black water-streak corner for 2m, rail 2m L, then up to the exit face on a series of horizontal rails. Beware a big loose block just R of the final face.

○ 31. Briefie Master – 18 ★

Richard Halsey & F. Walters August 2018

Start up an open book break on far R of the wall. Traverse & up short L facing open book, onto a ledge. Step L & up a L trending diagonal break.

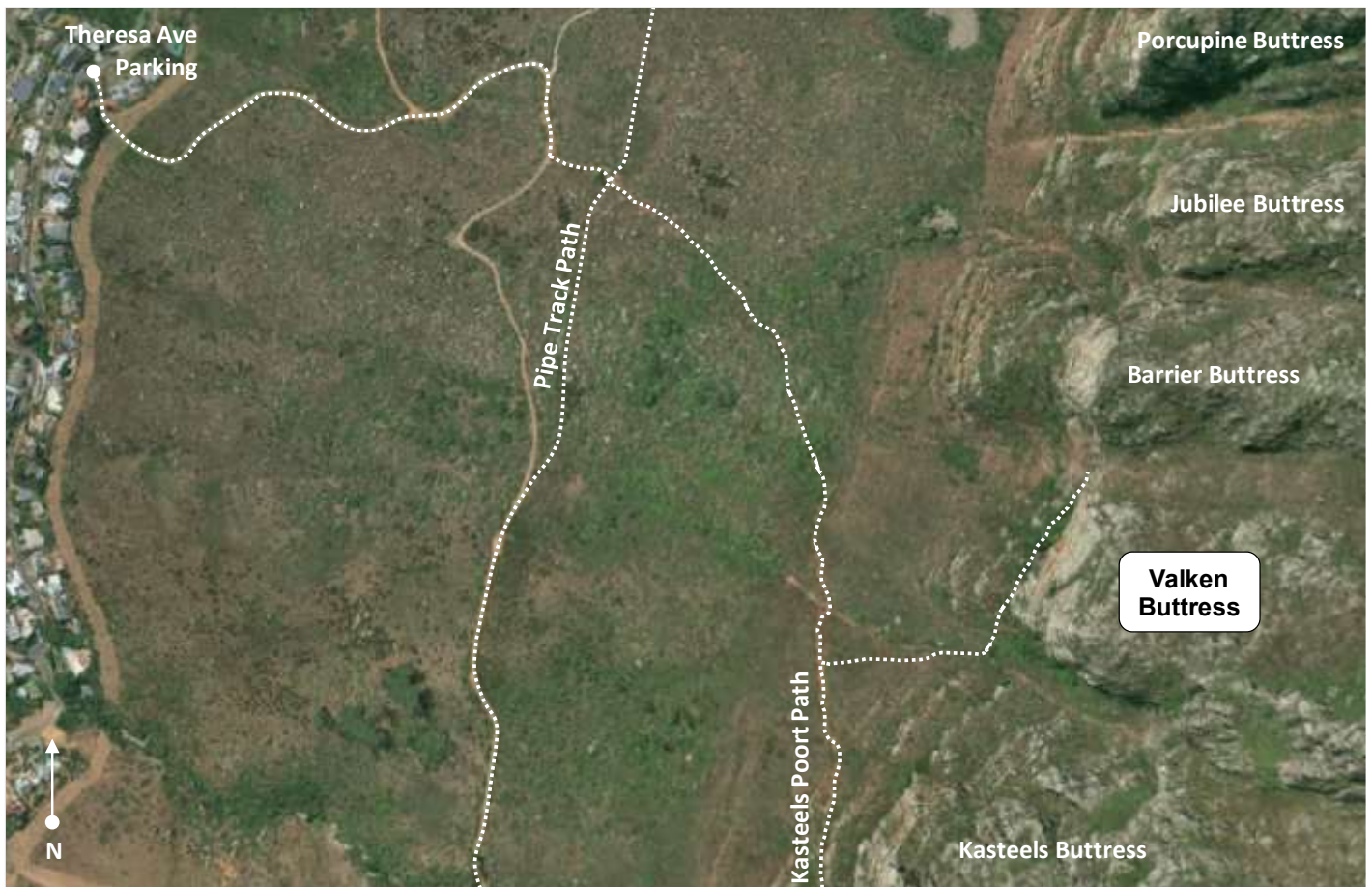


Valken Buttress

Easiest walk-in; park on Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track up for 635m, Turn L & up 70m, over the *Contour Path* & then:

- a) up *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~450m. Turn L following a minor path for ~200m, head towards *Valken Buttress*. (Total ~1.4km) or
- b) up *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~700m. Just before entering the ravine there is a prominent flat rock with remains of large steel bolts (*The Band Stand*), the path to the base of *Kasteels Buttress* start about 30m below *The Band Stand*. Traverse ~320m along the base of *Kasteels Buttress* & to *Valken Buttress*. (Total ~1.7km)

Getting Down; walk & scramble to the L into *Barrier Ravine*. Scramble with care down to a bolted abseil point.



O 1. Valken Crack – 13

Gordon & Aurthur Evans 1984

P1 – 12 – 13m Up the chimney capped by a large chockstone onto a good ledge. Move L to the next beacon below an overhang.

P2 – 12 – 14m Move out L of the beacon, up onto a recessed face, L at the top, back diagonally R over some blocks to a stance above the starting beacon. Traverse ~10m L to a corner.

P3 – 12 – 12m Step R, up recessed face, move L at the top to avoid the overhanging grassy bit to a stance at the base of the actual crack.

P4 – 14 – 22m Up into the crack, up past an awkward bulge, then continue in the crack. Move up RH edge to a stance below a low overhang.

P5 – 12 – 14m Up above the overhang, move diagonally L following the remainder of the crack which lays slightly back from here. Move out R at the top,



Walk / traverse further R to a narrow ledge below a slit in the face.

P6 – 13 – 10m Up to the slit to a good ledge below an overhang.

P7 – 10 – 7m Up crack in LH corner to the top.

● 2. Valken Crag – 14

Dave Carter, Barry Fletcher & Lance Scoble 1958/03/05

Start ~6m to L of the tree at the start *Valken Face*.

P1 – 14 – 8m Up a black corner. Up ~1m on the face, traverse L into a small corner. Up, then move R & up to a ledge.

P2 – 14 – 9m Scramble L over a boulder to a small black amphitheatre to L of P2 of *Barrier Ravine*. Up to a small cave under an overhang, by using a block on L, swing around the block & up to the stance.

Scramble up some minor rock-work & slog up *Barrier Ravine* to the upper sections. Where the slope abuts the main buttress, there is a large & easily noticeable overhang. *Valken Parapet* starts immediately to L of the overhang, but *Valken Crag* continues way over to R where there is a square shaped overhang ~20m up. In a fault slightly to R are the pitches which lead up to & turn his overhang. Scramble up ~6m to a large beacon.

P4 – 13 – 15m Layback 6m up the edge of some large clean-cut flakes, below an obvious fault to a stance. Up a smooth slightly overhanging, R angled recess. At the top of the recess, from under the overhang, traverse L to a stance around the corner & on top of the square overhang.

P5 – 12 – 5m From a huge poised boulder to L, climb a clean, mildly exposed face to a broad ledge.

P6 – 10 – 7m Up an easy corner to the R to a stance.

P7 – 13 – 10m Make a tricky take-off & up a crack for 3m. Traverse L & up to a ~3m wide ledge.

P8 – 13 – 14m Up for 3m on the black projecting corner on the face on L, to a narrow ledge. Traverse 5m L along this ledge.

At a wide step across onto a broken face, ~5m up & L to a small stance.

P9 – 13 – 14m Climb a 6m crack directly above the stance & up easy rock to a broad ledge.

P10 – 13 – 23m Start up a corner 7m R of the finish of the previous pitch. The take-off is a little strenuous, then veer over to the R to the final beacon.

● 3. Slumber Crag – 17

Keith Fletcher, J. Ward, Doug Berrisford & Binky Kohler 1962/12/23

Starts to L of the *Khoekhoen Cherry Tree* situated to L of *Valken Face*.

P1 – 17 - 12m Up face directly to a small tree. Use flake behind tree to reach the stance.

P2 – 17 – 9m Up on to a block on L, then up the face above to a sloping stance below an overhang.

P3 – 17 – 18m Climb ~1m to L, then continue diagonally up to L on the face. Mantle shelf onto a small stance. Up face to reach the ledge. Traverse 2m R, up a short face, past a tree for 3m. Traverse to L to some blocks, then up the face to reach the ravine. Traverse to R along the ledge to a *nose-like* face 3m L of *Valken Face*.

P4 – 10 – 15m Climb the face until it is possible to move diagonally up to L to a stance.

P5 – 13 – 15m Climb through the overhang above, continue up a 6m ridge until another overhang is reached. Traverse R immediately under this overhang & up to a large stance.

P6 – 13 – 25m Up the face to R of *Valken Parapet* for 9m. The start may be found by climbing onto a thin block that peters out to R. Up an overhanging face with large grips, traverse ~2m R, then proceed diagonally up to L to a stance.

Scramble up the ridge to the top sections. The next pitch is situated on the ridge to R of the start of *Valken Crag*.

P7 – 11 – 40m A number of short recesses will be found to R of the ridge. Up 8m in the first recess to reach a ledge. Continue up a short recess for 10m to a ledge. Up a recessed corner with a large tree growing next to it for 22m to a bushy stance.

P8 – 14 - 30m Up a corner for ~2m, then traverse to L to a recess with a number of flakes lying against it. Up the recess to under an overhang, traverse 6m L, then break through to R of the overhang. Up a recess for 8m to a large ledge.

P9 – 14 – 30m Up a vertical face to L of *Valken Face*. Up the face for 26m to a small cave-like stance below an overhang. Traverse to L for 9m, up to a stance, which is L of the easy traverse following the *grooved traverse* on *Valken Face*.

P10 – 14 - 30m Up to an overhang via a short face to L of the final chimney pitch on *Valken Face*. Traverse to L, up into a recess. Up the recess for 24m to the summit beacon.

● 4. Valken Face – 13

P. H. Andrews, H. Exner, James Fraser & Frank Humphries 1924/02/03



Start 10m L of *Barrier Cave*.

P1 – 13 – 13m Up the face slightly to R of the tree moving to R near the top.

P2 – 10 – 13m From the directly above the tree, up, then diagonally R.

P3 – 11 - 25m Straight up through a gap in the over-hang. Continue up the gully.

P4 – 10 - 20m Climb the sheer but easy face which faces *Barrier Ravine*.

P5 – 9 - 20m From 4m behind the last stance climb through a wormhole to a ledge. From there climb on the R, then in the gully facing *Barrier Ravine*.

Walk to upper buttress. Approach via the minor rock steps between the bushy ledges to R of the amphitheatre. When two steps up, bear across to the L until directly below a large overhanging chimney on the buttress above.

P6 – 10 - 11m Up the face on R of a bushy recess.

Walk to L for a few metres.

P7 – 12 – 7m Up a white open book recess. Start on L wall & end on R wall.

P8 – 9 – 5m Walk to L along the ledge until it peters out. Climb via a jutting-out flake to the broad ledge above.

Walk to L for ~12m.

P9 – 12 - 33m Climb a vertical white face for 6m to a narrow ledge. Traverse R for 12m to the base of a crack. Step to R onto the lip of overhang, up ~1m, then back L to the crack which is then climbed to the stance 15m above.

P10 – 10 – 13m From the stance, up the chimney for 3m until under the overhang. Swing L for 3m on excellent handholds, at the corner ease into the groove, then continue along & down for 7m into the head of a gully.

P11 – 9 – 10m Traverse L along a narrow exposed ledge.

Walk ~ 12m L.

P12 – 10 - 20m Climb first on R wall, then on L wall to the top of a deep chimney. Up another short chimney behind, then exit L using a large jammed block.

● 5. Valken Face Variation Finish - ?

Martin Versveld, E. Sharply & Simon Biesheuvel 1932

At the top rock section, instead of doing all the traversing, climb directly up the corner directly above the start.

"The difficulty may mildly be described as excessive."

○ 6. Barrier Ravine Original Route – 13

George Travers-Jackson (Solo) 1897

Start up P1 of *Valken Face*. A few metres up P2 step a bit L then bamba to the top. Walk & scramble up *Barrier Ravine* water course.

● 7. Valken Parapet – 16 ★★

Dave Carter & Barry Fletcher 1949/12/24

Start up LH corner of *Barrier Cave*. 3m R of *Valken Face*.

P1 – 14 – 9m Up a small overhang at the corner, then up a crack to ledge above.

P2 – 16 – 26m Step L for ~4m, up a face for 6m to beneath a small overhang, traverse a bit R, then up for ~6m to a small stance. Up a face for 8m to the veg of *Barrier Ravine*.

Walk a few metres R to a crack.

P3 – 14 – 27m Layback up LH crack, up the widening crack above to below an open face.

P4 – 10 – 15m Up an easy face, moving L onto ridge, then diagonally to a stance behind a pillar & below a clean face.

P5 – 13 – 27m Up the face directly above to the slope below the upper buttress.

Walk up to the upper sections.

P6 – 10 – 37m Start ~13m from the prominent R facing corner overlooking *Barrier Ravine*. Up an easy face veering slightly L to the ledge above, then up a small chimney to a higher ledge.

P7 – 16 – 27m Stand on a small ledge ~2m above the stance to reach a handrail. Hand traverse a short distance L into a shallow recess. Up the recess to below a minor overhang. Traverse L for ~5m, up diagonally R & up a small chimney.

Traverse diagonally L onto a large stance.

P8 – 10 – 10m Up an easy chimney in a corner to R, then up a short face to the next broad ledge.

Walk ~30m along the ledge to an obvious corner.



P9 – 10 – 15m Up the obvious corner to the top of the buttress.

● 8. Penetration Face – 19 ★★

Keith Fletcher & Jan Goedknecht 1961/12/23

Start up the undercut recess on LHS of *Barrier Cave*.

P1 – 19 – 15m Up the recess to the overhang, then traverse to L for 1m. Up a bit, then traverse L to a stance shared with *Valken Parapet*.

P2 – 17 – 15m Up diagonally R for 5m, rail 2m R, up a corner for 4m to a good stance.

P3 – 17 – 15m Up a face, bearing slightly L for 4m to an overhang. Swing R across to the bottom of an overhanging recess. Up the recess for 3m to where it merges into an overhanging section. Up this for 3m, then move diagonally L for 4m to a good ledge. Traverse 6m R to stance.

P4 – 16 – 20m Up a block on the R, then move back L for 3m onto the smooth face. Up for 6m on small grips, traverse R to small ledge. Up another 6m face moving slightly L to a stance.

P5 – 13 – 10m Up 4m on flakes to an overhanging ceiling. Traverse 6m R to a good stance below a wide crack.

P6 – 14 – 18m Up a short face & into the crack above, up to a small stance.

P7 – 13 – 26m Up the corner for 5m to a small overhang. Traverse around a corner back into the crack, keep traversing out on to the face on the R to a ledge. Walk 7m R on the ledge.

P8 – 17 – 24m Up the fault directly to the top.

● 9. Valken Frontal – 17 ★★★

Brian Russel, Les Schaff & Leonard Thomas (CPMC) February 1949

Start around the corner to R of RH end of the *Barrier Cave*, below a pocked face.

P1 – 17 - 25m Up the face to a small ledge. Up via some thin moves to a large block, continue up to beneath a roof in the corner. Traverse out L around the exposed corner, then up to a ledge.

P2 – 16 - 25m Straight up for ~15m, traverse 3m R & move up onto a small block. Up to a stance on R.

P3 – 14 - 14m From RHS of the ledge, climb on to the face on R, then up over some packed boulders to a large stance.

P4 – 13 - 18m Up the stepped corner for 13m. At the top, traverse onto the face, continue for 5m to a small stance on R.

P5 – 12 - 28m Up the fault above to the top of the buttress.

● 10. Shock Absorber – 19 ★★

Duncan McLachlan & Kevin Weir 1973/03/11

Start ~20m R of *Valken Frontal*, on RHS of the huge brown breakaway, just L of the obvious corner.

P1 – 13 - 18m Up a rounded face to a dassie ledge, traverse 4m L, to the edge of a flake. Up a series of layback moves to a small ledge.

P2 – 12 - 10m Up onto the narrow ledge to L, then move diagonally up & R to very small stance below a bottomless crack.

P3 – 16 - 15m Up onto an undercut face, then step R into the bottomless crack, up this to a cubbyhole. Swing around to R & hand traverse for 2m to a ledge. Crawl across the gap to a stance on the nose.

P4 – 19 - 13m Traverse 3m R, beneath a long narrow overhang, then through the overhang, using a concealed diagonal finger rail. Step R, up onto a rib-like projection, then reach across to a small flake R of the overhang above. Layback up the side of the overhang, then mantelshelf onto the narrow ledge.

P5 – 11 - 21m Traverse 14m L to a bushy ledge. Up the easy open book to a ledge.

P6 – 14 - 20m Traverse 4m R, over a large rocking block to a narrow slit in the vertical face. Climb the slit to some blocks, then move onto a small ledge on R.

P7 – 13 - 12m Up ~2m, then traverse R to the base of a crack, up this to a small overhang, step 2m L to another slit, parallel to the first, then climb to a narrow stance on L.

P8 – 12 - 24m Climb through a crack in the overhang, follow the break to the top.

● 11. Valkenism – 22 ★★★

Richard Behne & Mike Scott

P1 – 16 - 30m Up a face to the roof, rail L, break through the overhangs, then move R. Move L following some laps, then directly up a lichenous face to a ledge to R of a loose white block. Move ~8m R to stance at a long block.

P2 – 22 - 20m Up into the corner above, move out R onto the arête, then pull up to a ledge.



P3 – 19 - 25m Up directly behind the stance, pull through a series of small overhangs, passing to R of a prominent white nose. Continue up to a platform stance shared with *Valken Surprise*.

P4 – 14 - 35m Step L then diagonal L to a steep wall. Up the steep wall to top.

○ 12. Valken Surprise – 16 ★★★

Keith Fletcher, Binky Kohle, Henry & Almarie Snijders 1961/10/15

Start to L of a pile of big blocks forming a steep pyramid to R of the huge brown breakaway.

P1 – 10 - 12m Climb to the top of the pile of blocks.

P2 – 14 - 30m Step off from the highest block onto the red face on L. Climb the face diagonally up & L to reach a ledge under the overhang to R of a white loose block.

P3 – 13 - 20m Traverse R, along the ledge, over a long block, then onto a dassie ledge. Step down & traverse out around the overhang with the hands at the level of the projecting flake. Climb a broken recess to reach a bushy stance.

P4 – 16 - 30m Traverse 2m L over a smooth face, until a good handrail is reached. Continue along a narrow ledge, which widens towards the L, until the ledge ends. Climb a short face, then traverse diagonally up & L to a ledge under the overhang.

P5 – 14 - 15m Traverse 8m R to a break in the overhang, L of a projecting nose. Up through the break, continue up RH wall of the recess to a rocky platform.

P6 – 16 - 12m A narrow rib protrudes from the face above the stance. Pull through a small overhang to gain the recess to L of the rib, climb this for ~2m to a shallow cubbyhole, then around the rib to R. Climb the rib to a narrow ledge.

P7 – 12 - 30m Up an irregular recess to R of the overhang above the stance until it is possible to traverse L onto the crest of the ridge. Follow this to the top.

● 13. Thunder and Lichen – 22 ★★★

Tarquin Holt, Peter Douglas & Martin Versfeld 1982/01/08

Start on a big ledge halfway up the buttress, just R of a bushy ramp.

P1 – 22 - 15m Up the thin groove in a smooth face.

P2 – 20 - 18m Directly up to the top.

● 14. Humdinger – 19

Keith Fletcher & Mike Scott 1971

Start on RHS of the huge blocks that form the start of *Valken Surprise*.

P1 – 13 - 20m Up a chimney for 5m, move to L onto the blocks, then traverse R using a rail & into a recess. Up the corner to the corner on the R to a stance.

P2 – 12 – 20m Move to L, up a lichen-covered face, then bamba over obvious breaks to a stance. Stance is shared with *Valken Surprise*.

P3 – 17 – 30m Up a brown face to a prominent break in the overhang. Pull through the break in the overhang & up the face to a wide veg ledge. Step across the veg ledge to base of prominent break.

P4 – 13 – 20m Up the obvious R trending diagonally to a stance on the R.

P5 – 19 – 30m Up diagonally R, then back to the L.

● 15. Valken-D – 10

George Travers-Jackson (Solo) 1901

Up the corner to the base of the ramp, up this to the ledge above. Then walk along a well-trodden trail to the R behind a tree & up a short tricky crack to another ledge 3m higher. Walk L to the corner. Belay from a tree. Up ~10m until you can traverse L to a short crack. Up the gully, climb a crack moving onto the smooth face on LHS near the top to a loose slope. The crack continues up to the top of the buttress but is filled with bushes, so climb the steps on L. At the broad ledge above, walk L & scramble through the short rock-band. Head back diagonally R for the skyline of the buttress where you should see an obvious hook-shaped prong of rock. Continue along the crest of the buttress, which includes one or two short chimneys until, near the top, a smooth face is reached. This has a canopy overhang on R. Move R & up onto a loose pinnacle of rock under the overhang. From the top move up to the overhang, traverse L until you can move around to the front & up a crack to the top.

● 16. Valken Wall – 16



Jock Falconer, Deirdre Moore, Peggy O'Neill, Brian Russell, L. Keith & Bob Still August 1947

The route begins, ~20m to R of *Valken D*, in a recessed corner overlooking *Valken Ravine*. Up two short pitches until you are on *Valken-D*, then traverse R & climb a short pitch to the bottom of a shallow bushy gully. Climb two-thirds of the way up this gully, traverse R & scramble to the bottom of the crux. Up for 6m, traverse to L of the stance to the bottom of a very bushy gully. Up the gully to the top of the buttress.

● **17. When I'm 64 – 22 ★★**

Tony Dick & Tienie Versfeld

Start on RHS of the big ledge halfway up the buttress. Up a tricky recess leading to an old peg on *Valken Needle*. Slightly R through a small overhang. Up the clean crack. Continue diagonally L up the blunt rib to the top.

● **18. Valken Needle – 19**

Keith Fletcher & Jan Goedknegt 1962/07/12

The route starts 6m L of *Valken Comer*.

P1 – 14 – 25m Climb a broken face for 10m. Continue to L to a ramp, then layback up the ramp to a stance on *Valken Comer*.

P2 – 14 – 12m Continue directly above the stance, via LH overhanging corner to a large stance.

P3 – 13 – 15m Climb a short face above a bush, continue to R, then up a comer to a small stance next to a loose block.

P4 – 16 – 23m Up to a handrail underneath the overhang above the block, then traverse 2m R on small grips until it is possible to go upwards to a higher handrail. Continue to the corner on R. Up, then continue via a short recess & face to the large ledge.

Walk diagonally up to L to the base of a shallow, brownish recess

P5 – 19 – 13m Straddle up the recess on sparse grips to a piton. Use the most feasible route, then move diagonally up to L to a large-looking grip. A long stretch diagonally up to L enables one to reach a one-man stance.

P6 – 14 – 30m Move to the L, around a corner for ~1.5m, then up bearing R, use a layback move to gain the face above.

Continue up the face for ~12m, then up L to a narrow ledge. Traverse 8m R along the ledge, round the corner climb down ~3m, continue to the corner. Up to a comfortable stance.

P7 – 14 – 18m Up a recess bearing to the L to skirt the overhang & avoid the loose flakes on R. Straight up to a stance.

P8 – 14 – 14m Up slab face, avoiding bush, then continue on slabs to the top of the buttress.

● **19. Valken Corner – 17 ★★**

Mike Mamacos & James Henry 1951/05/20

Start around the corner on RHS of the buttress, to R of a *Khoekhoen Cherry Tree*.

P1 – 13 – 30m Up a thin slit, to the bottom of a fault. Up fault, exit R onto a small stance. Up the brown ramp diagonally to R to a small & exposed stance.

P2 – 17 – 18m Traverse R, then up to base of a brown recess. Up the recess for ~5m to overhang, then R & up to a small block, which has a vertical loose flake in it. Move out to L & up to the broad ledge with a big wild olive tree.

P3 – 17 – 30m Up the shallow recess to a ledge on L near the top.

P4 – 16 – 15m Traverse 8m R, then climb straight to the top, finishing on an exposed ridge directly above the wild olive tree.

● **20. Vengeance – 23**

FA Peter Douglas, Tarquin Holt & Martin Versfeld 1982/01/04

FFA Andy De Klerk 1982

Start ~10m L of *Valken Edge*, below a wide gash. Up a crack.

P1 – 21 Up the corner to a small roof. Slightly L onto a protruding rib enables access to a crack. Up to the first roof, traverse L & up to a higher rail. Follow this to stance on a big block on L.

P2 – 13 Up diagonally R to narrow ledge in a scoop below a steep wall.

P3 – 23 Climb into a discontinuous crack on the steep wall. Follow this for 45m to belay next to a block on a ledge.

Walk R to a clean L facing wall.

P4 – 20 Up the crack & face into the off width. Traverse R at the top to easy ground.

● **21. Helter-Skelter – 19**

Barry Cliff & Rusty Bailey 1962

Start ~12m R of the large tree that marks the start of *Valken Corner* & in the corner to L of *Valken Edge*.



P1 – 16 – 22m Up prominent R facing slab open book to a stance that is around the corner.

P2 – 17 – 15m Swing to L using a flake shaped like a half-moon cheese, up the corner to beneath a small triangular ceiling. Continue to traverse to L on blocks until a break through can be made.

P3 – 17 – 12m Up the face to a small stance beneath a ceiling.

P4 – 17 – 18m Climb to the R, around the corner to a shallow recess. Up a thin crack to a small block. Continue to L around a corner, then climb over a bulge to a stance.

P5 – 17 – 15m Semi-hand traverse to the edge on the L, then up to the last stance.

Abseil off the ledge.

● 22. Valken Edge – 17 ★★

Mike Mamacos & Denis Mitchell 1949/12/01

Start; ~30m R of *Valken Corner* is a flattish grey face that protrudes between two clumps of *Khoekhoen Cherry Trees*.

P1 – 16 – 25m Up the grey face to a small platform.

P2 – 19 – 30m Move L, then up to the base of an orange breakaway. Traverse R & up the open book for 25m, then traverse R over loose blocks to a stance.

P3 – 16 – 22m Traverse L around a pinnacle, then climb a crack for 4m, before moving L & up to a ledge. Traverse L until a stance is reached ~3m from where the ledge broadens.

P4 – 16 – 23m Up to R onto a large block, then up diagonally L. Up to a stance below a large overhang.

P5 – 17 – 24m Move R under the overhang, then up a tricky crack. Continue up, following the bushy line to a broad ledge. Find the easiest line.

P6 – 10 – 10m Up to a ledge below a large overhang.

P7 – 19 – 20m Out to R under the overhang & up a crack.

P8 – 10 – 10m Scramble to the top of the climb.

● 23. Valkenetti – 19 ★★

Mike Scott, Athol Brown & Deon Tromp 1984/03/04

FFA: Richard Smithers & Brian de Villiers 1986 (P1)

Start from a shady shelter behind some trees, ~20m higher up from the grey face used by *Valken Edge*. A brown wall looms above, split by a crack leading to a stance.

P1 – 19 – 25m Up the face to the roof, then move L to gain the base of a prominent scoop. Climb the scoop, then swing R around the corner on sharp edges, up to a stance.

P2 – 17 – 20m Jam up the wide overhanging crack on L, then hand traverse L at the first rail over an alarming drop until an energetic pull up can be made. Climb diagonally L to a stance.

P3 – 13 – 5m From a higher ledge, climb a short groove on R to a platform.

P4 – 17 – 22m Traverse L & up into the huge recess, which is hidden from sight around the corner. Up, avoiding the loose blocks halfway & exit strenuously at the top onto a ledge full of blocks.

P5 – 17 – 15m Up to a crouching traverse line & move L around the corner. Stretch down to a lower rail, power-jam across a rough rounded rail, to the corner.

P6 – 13 – 10m Up the face behind the stance & finish on RH skyline.

● 24. Valken Butress South Face – 11

Adolf Bisschop, F.E. Ellis, E.E. Vaughan (Pop) & D.E. Windsor June 1932

Walk up *Valken Ravine* to the waterfall. Start on the extreme L next to a small rock pillar. Scramble 3m to a stance at the foot of a crack.

P1 – 10 – 27 Climb the crack to an overhang. Step across to the face on L & continue up to the wide traverse ledge.

P2 – 10 – 30m Climb a broken recessed face ending up a chimney on R of a prominent prow of rock jutting out over *Valken Ravine*.

Walk along the bushy slope towards False Bay, then scramble to another wide ledge. Walk over to the arête running up from the top of *Valken Ravine* towards the main ridge on which *the canopy* is situated.

P3 – 8 – 12m Up a very broken face.



P4 – 10 - 18m Up a broken face well-endowed with grips. The rock is of very poor quality & care is needed.

P5 – 8 - 36m Scramble up a gully, exiting through a window at the top, a few metres from the *Canopy Pitch*.

■ 25. Valken Ravine Left Hand Route – 8

George Travers-Jackson 1901

Walk up *Valken Ravine* to the waterfall. Scramble up on L for a few metres, then follow a narrow ledge over to the extreme R of the ravine. Scramble to a higher ledge & walk back L as far as possible. Scramble up the narrow gully to another ledge & again walk over to the extreme R to a recess which is directly above two rooi-els trees. Climb this recess which is also used by *Valken Ravine Right Hand Route*. Walk/scramble to the top of the ravine.

● 26. Valken Ravine Right Hand Route – 10

Ken Cameron, F.J. Calitz & G.S.F. Young 1907/12/22

Walk up the ravine to the waterfall.

P1 – 10 - 12m Climb the crack in RH corner. Scramble to the ledge above & move back L to the watercourse.

P2 – 9 - 25m Climb to a ledge next to *two small Rooi-els trees*.

P3 – 9 - 18m Through the recess above the trees. This pitch is shared with *Valken Ravine Left-Hand Route*. Walk a few metres up the ravine, then scramble up on R until a sheer wall is reached. Walk off L to the top of the ravine or walk to the R.

P4 – 8 - 10m Traverse a shelf to the foot of the top chimney of *Kasteels Gully*.

P5 – 9 - 20m Up *Kasteels Gully's* chimney using the RH wall.

Kasteels Buttress

Easiest walk-in; park at the start of *Kasteels Poort Path* on Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track up for 635m, turn L & up 70m, over the *Contour Path*, then up *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~700m. Just before entering the ravine there is a prominent flat rock with remains of large steel bolts (*The Band Stand*), the path to the base of *Kasteels Buttress* start ~30m below *The Band Stand*. Traverse north along the base of *Kasteels Buttress*. (Total ~1.4km)

Getting Down; walk & scramble up & R into *Kasteels Poort* onto the *Kasteels Poort Path*. Down this to the base of *Kasteels Buttress*.



● 1. Castle Rib - 14

Gabriel Athiros, Andrew Killick & Tonette Snijdes 1967/12/24

The route lies up the curved rib, which is capped by an overhang, 12m R of *Valken Ravine Right Hand Route* & L of *Kasteels Gully*.

P1 – 10 – 18m Climb the black face 13m R of *Valken Ravine Waterfall*. Walk L to a corner 5m R of *Valken Ravine Right Hand Route*.

P2 – 14 – 28m Up the corner to an overhanging flake. Step up on to the flake & move up to a higher footrail. Traverse R for 6m & climb a clean face with a tricky finish.

Walk 19m R to a beacon beneath an overhang.

P3 – 13 – 30m Climb a short distance up a crack beneath the overhang, then move diagonally up L. At the level of the overhang, move R, then climb a grippy face.

P4 – 10 – 8m Up the corner directly above to a stance shared with *Valken Ravine Right Hand Route*. This is beneath the prominent bulge on *Castle Rib*.

P5 – 13 – 15m Up a few overhanging moves on R of the bulge, then traverse to a chimney. Up the chimney to the top.

● 2. Kasteels Gully – 9

Ken Cameron, F.G. Clarkson & H.E. Walton 1912/03/24

Walk up *Valken Ravine* until a cave/overhang is reached level with the bottom of *Valken Buttress* at the level of the traverse to *Barrier Cave*. Continue up *Valken Ravine* for a few metres then walk to the R on to the wide ledge above the overhang. Walk



up to the foot of the subsidiary buttress on R of *Valken Ravine* until directly below the prominent prongs of rock jutting out ~200m above. Scramble up 3 - 4 nondescript pitches up the gully to vertical rock.

P1 – 9 - 12m Up vertical crack with excellent holds.

Walk & scramble L to the foot of the final chimney.

P2 – 9 - 20m Climb the chimney using the RH wall.

● 3. Kasteels Buttress North Face Left Hand Route - 10

Adolf Bisschop, D.E. Windsor & E.E. Vaughan (Pop) 1931/07/19

This route starts on the lowest belt of rock above the *Kasteel Poort Path*, ~15m from the path leading to *Valken Ravine*.

P1 Up a short face with a delicate traverse to the left near the top.

Walk & scramble to the R, traverse L & up to a stepped face.

P2 Up a short crack, followed by a ~5m face, then up a short piece of climbing of an unusual type to gain a 1m² ledge. Make a few more moves to the top of the face.

P3 – 20m Up on to abroad ledge under overhanging rocks.

Walk traverse L into a wide gully, scramble up & R.

P4 – 7m Up a 7m face.

Traverse to L & climb a corner to the foot of a ridge leading to the final face.

P5 Up the final face & finish up a long gully.

■ 4. Kasteels Buttress Original Route – B

F.C. Barwick & George Travers-Jackson 1906/06/10

Walk & scramble, takes the line of least resistance. Starts on LHS of buttress & traverses across the buttress to RHS. Start on the *Pipe Track*, ascend along the well-marked *Kasteels Poort Path*. At the point where *Kasteels Gully* opens out, traverse R for some distance, with a short ascent about one-third of the way along. Then find your way to the summit among the broken-up easy rock of the top section of the buttress. There should be a bit of a path & some cairns. All difficulties can be avoided by going as much as possible to the R. Up to the R of the actual summit of *Kasteels Buttress*, which overlooks the lower plateau of Table Mountain. The *Kasteels Buttress* path joins the top of the *Kasteels Poort Path* & in sight of the Mountain Cub huts.

■ 5. Kasteels Buttress Variation – B

Walk & scramble as for *Kasteels Buttress Original Route*, but continue up *Kasteels Gully*, to a higher traverse to the R, then back onto *Kasteels Buttress Original Route* to the summit.

● 6. Kasteels Buttress North Face Right Hand Route – 10

Adolf Bisschop, D.E. Windsor & E.E. Vaughan (Pop) 1931/04/12

Start from the *Kasteel Poort path*.

P1 Up an easy face leading across to an awkward niche with a finish on another short face.

Walk ~30m L on the wide sloped ledge.

P2 Up a ~10m face, then over a further stretch of slope, to a ledge under the prominent overhangs.

Make a long traverse L & a bit downwards to a small black waterfall.

P3 Scramble up to the foot of a cave in the rock face above. Exit out to the L by means of a swing on the arms, or elbow traverse, to get around a projecting point of rock, onto the face beyond. A traverse followed on a rather narrow sandy ledge with scanty handholds, over a considerable drop, then up to the ledge above.

P4 Move R for some distance to a ~20m face on LH wall of a large square recess with some ideal climbing up to a small ledge. Make a right-angled traverse, above the RH wall of the recess, to a 4m face of darker coloured rock, up on plentifully supplied soup-plate holds.

Scramble up using *Kasteel Buttress Original Route* to the base of a large detached mass of rock.

P5 Up L facing open book, stepping L & then back R. Up to a ledge below an overhang.

P6 Skirt the overhang to the R, then up the stepped face, trending L.

Scramble up to a 15m face.



P7 Up the 15m face.
Bamba to the top of the buttress.

● 7. Kasteels Pillar – 14

Gabriel Athiros & Mike Scott 1967/03/03

Start ~15m L of P2 of *Castle Crag*, at the level of the traverse path across the buttress from the *band-stand* on *Kasteel Path* to *Barrier*.

P1 – 13 - 15m Up a diagonal recess that looks like large flakes leaning out. Pull up on the L, swing R, then up diagonally L, onto the ledge between two blocks.

Walk 6m L & around the corner.

P2 – 13 - 15m Step up in the recess, then up to the corner on the R. Up to a ledge.

P3 – 13 – 15m Up ~1m, then traverse L to beneath a recess & a layback side by side. Climb the layback using edges out on the face on L. An awkward move around a large tongue of rock jammed in a crack, leads to a stance above.

P4 – 13 – 15m Pull out on top of the block on R. Traverse diagonally across, up to R to a gully. Belay from a stance to L of the gully.

P5 – 14 – 18m From the grey block 4m R of the gully & ~8m L of *Castle Crag*, up on to face. Traverse L, then continue up. Either proceed delicately to L to the corner, or reach up for a handrail under the overhang, then traverse L. Climb onto the large ledge.

P6 – 10 - 12m Scramble 6m up to a higher ledge, then climb the recess on R to an edge on RH corner.

P7 – 13 - 15m There is a very vertical, flat corner ahead. Up & move L on to the corner. Move along a ledge to L & into a chimney which leads up to a stance.

● 8. Castle Laager – 17

Peter Attenborough, Jonathan Levy, Tim Hughes & Chris Walker 1970

Start ~1m L *Castle Crag*'s P2.

P1 – 18 - 24m Straight up a white *V-shaped* face for 9m, then 3m L & up through an overhang. Continue up keeping L of *Castle Crag* to a huge block below a prominent recess 3m L of *Castle Crag*.

P2 – 16 - 25m Straight up the recess & face above, then move diagonally R to a stance.

P3 – 16 - 28m Up ~1m, then traverse L for 9m. Up pulling through overhangs keeping as far R as possible. Pull through tiny overhangs just to R of *Kasteels Pillar* cairn to end up on a jutting out platform below the final face.

P4 – 16 - 15m Traverse 3m R, up a flake, then step slightly R & up to the top.

● 9. Castle Crag – 16 ★★

Peggy O'Neill & Brian Russel 1948/06/13

P1 – 10 – 10m Climb through the obvious break. After a tricky take-off into a bottomless chimney, move out L onto the face, then up to a short band of slope.

Walk across the slope & path from *Kasteel Path* to *Barrier Cave*.

P2 – 11 - 22m Climb a wide chimney on LHS, past the large chock stone & up to a narrow ledge. Traverse L to a corner, then up to a narrow ledge. Traverse L to a corner & up to a broad ledge.

P3 - 16 - 22m Above & R are two large blocks. From the top of RH block, climb a bottomless recess with a strenuous take-off. Continue up until it is possible to traverse R, then up to a ledge. Move 6m R & up a recessed corner above the beacon to a narrow ledge.

Walk L on the ledge to stance on a large block.

P4 – 13 - 22m Up the face above the block, continue straight up to a small stance. Traverse R to a ledge, up a corner for 3m to another ledge.

P5 – 12 - 18m Layback up large flakes to reach a narrow ledge, continue up two large cracks.

P6 – 12 - 10m Up LH crack, directly above to reach a comfortable stance.

● 10. Castle Premium – 17 ★★

Rusty Baillie, Lindsay Birch, Brian Clark & Taffy Lloyd 1959

Start 3m R of *Castle Crag*.



P1 – 17 - 22m From the foot of a vertical grey face forming the RHS of a corner, climb diagonally L for 3m to the upper corner, which has a tiny resting place. Traverse 3m R along a small horizontal crack to the bottom of a small recess. Up the recess for 11m to a ledge, then directly up for 8m to a stance on a broad ledge.

Scramble to a large ledge beneath a band of overhangs, then walk R to a tree & large detached block.

P2 – 17 - 15m From an awkward position on the large block under the overhang on L, below a nose, reach for the lip to L of the undercut overhang, up to a ledge on L corner of the overhang. Up the recess for 2m, then move R to gain the crest of the nose. Continue 3m up the crest to a ledge & climb the face above to another ledge. Scramble to the bottom of the next pitch.

P3 – 16 - 20m Up the recess for 8m to the roof. Traverse L around the corner to a small ledge & up onto a small, detached block that is about 1m long projecting from the face. Climb a bulging face, then step R into a shallow, vertical recess. Climb this for 12m to a ledge.

P4 – 12 - 12m Up the overhanging crack immediately above the previous pitch for 3m, then traverse 6m diagonally R to a broad ledge. Continue traversing R to a broad ledge at the base of a recess.

P5 – 16 - 10m Make a tricky pull-up & a wide stretch across to R to the bottom of a flake. Follow this diagonally L to a recess, which is climbed to the top.

O 11. Kasteels Buttress Frontal – 14

H. Exner, James Fraser & Frank Humphries 1921/01/21

Start in a large square bushy recess on level of the traverse path.

P1 Climb the recess.

P2 Up an easy pitch on the L to a big ledge under the overhangs.

P3 Walk on the ledge ~8m R to the R of the tree under the overhang forming the *Castle Premium*.

P4 - 14 Up a smooth face into a recess of poor rock capped by a narrow overhang. Break out L through the crux overhangs.

P5 Scramble R, then bamba to the top.

● 12. Fools Castle – 19

Derek Marshall & Manfred Webber 2026/03/14

P1 - 17 - 30m Start up a slab break, directly up. On the veg ledge move R to a belay spot in an open book.

P2 - 17 - 23m Up the short open book, step ~2m L into a R facing open book. Up this, then rummage over veg ledges to a stance to the R of a R facing open book.

P3 - 19 - 30m Up the open book, move R to a crack through a small roof, then up trending R to avoid two large loose looking blocks. Traverse sharply L on an overhang, over the loose looking blocks. Up to a stance.

P4 - 19 - 27m Traverse ~3m L, up easy steps to a wide break in an overhang. Up this & follow the break to the top.

● 13. Full Page Frontal – 19 ★★

Deon Tromp & Mike Scott June 1994

Start in a crack next to a small pillar, this is 20m L of the white edge of *Castle Premium*.

P1 – 15 - 37m Step up the pillar & crack to a small overhang, pass overhang on R, then up a shallow recess, which is climbed on flake edges. At a ledge, go up a slab & to a ledge with a tree in front of a corner.

P2 – 19 - 15m Step onto the large block on the ledge that seems to have dropped out of the square recess above. Move awkwardly into the brown groove on L, which has 2 pitons. At the top, step L to an arête & up to a ledge.

P3 Scramble 10m to the brown recesses just L of a corner.

P4 – 17 - 25m Up diagonally L to below a roof. Up, step out L, then do some tricky, stretched & friction moves up a face to a narrow groove, which is part of *Castle Crag*. Climb this to a ledge.

P5 – 13 - 15m Climb the orange & black striped wall to below a tall crack in a white face. Step awkwardly across L & move up to a long ledge.

P6 – 17 - 35m Up onto a steep face, with eye holes & chicken heads. Up diagonally R on a thin finger trough to get into the tall crack. Up this to easy rock under an overhang, then traverse R until able to climb the corner to the top.

● 14. Consternation Corbel - 16 ★

Rusty Baillie, Ian McMorran & Keith Pilcher 1960/07/27

Start ~15m L of the start of *Castle Turret*, at a 12m crack in the middle of a smooth face.



P1 – 13 - 27m Start on RH edge of the crack. Move up to a small cave. Traverse across the R the face, which is slightly broken, then climb to the L to a mantelshelf & a stance.

P2 – 17 - 22m Above & R there is a fine belay among some boulders on a ledge. From this ledge continue up to the L to an obvious break where there is a fixed piton which provides protection for the stretched crux handhold directly above the overhang. Continue on to a curious crack .

P3 – 10 Continue straight up a crack.

P4 – 13 - 18m Above & L is an easy overhang. Up to the ledge, move R to a comfortable stance.

P5 – 16 - 21m Layback up the recess or climb an easier crack on R.

P6 – 12 - 5m Finish the climb by proceeding straight up via an obvious chimney-type crack on a large boulder.

● 15. Castle Turret – 16 ★★

A. Blacqui re, Barry Fletcher & R. Varns 1950/10/02

Start at the base of the large recessed corner just L of *Castle Carousal*.

P1 – 13 - 26m Up the corner for 8m to a roof, then traverse L to a wall, which is climbed diagonally L around the corner & up to a stance. Climb the brown face under the roof, diagonally R to a large ledge.

Walk 6m R to a large cairn.

P2 – 10 - 15m Up the face to a dassie ledge, traverse 12m R to a stance on a corner below a huge square roof.

P3 – 16 - 18m Up the face above, then out R onto the corner. Climb the corner to a wide ledge.

P4 – 12 - 7m Up the corner directly above.

Scramble to the top buttress.

● 16. Castle Carousal – 16 ★★

John Moore & Goonie Marsh February 1967

Start at a *Khoekhoen Cherry Tree*, at the base crack, ~5m R of the Start of *Castle Turret*.

P1 – 16 - 22m Up the bulge until it is possible to step across R into the crack. Up to a cubbyhole at the top of the crack, then exit R onto a platform.

P2 – 11 - 18m Up the short faces to a broad ledge, then up the easy face on L to the stance below the crux pitch of *Castle Turret*.

P3 – 16 - 22m Up diagonally L, then traverse 3m L to the base of a short vertical face. Straight up to a cubbyhole, then out L of the cubbyhole, continue diagonally L to a ledge next to a large block.

P4 – 16 - 15m From the blocks on RH edge of the ledge, climb a corner to a short ledge below an overhang. Traverse R below the overhang to the tip of a small nose. then straight up to a wide ledge. Scramble to the top of the buttress.

● 17. Kdonk-adonk – 21 ★

Richard Halsey & Rachael Strate Nov 2020

P1 – 21 - 30m Up an undercling into two layback flakes. Up the face to R of the wide crack & L of the orange rock. Once on the big ledge move to the grey face R of the chimney.

P2 – 19 - 20m Up the grey face to the wide rail. Pull over roof on brown & black rock, then move R to ar te. Near top step L & scramble up to abseil tree.

● 18. Band-Stand – 16

Rod February (CPMC), Alan Goldberg & Mike Scott 1978

Route starts at a crack in the first big orange recess, capped by overhangs to L of black waterworn rock & level with the *Band-Stand* on *Kasteels Poort Path*.

P1 – 16 - 25m Up the recess to the first overhangs where you're forced R, then up slightly around a bulging striped slab. Up the square recess above & take a long diagonal back L until you reach a big ledge.

P2 – 14 - 20m Up the tall chimney at the back of the ledge. The chimney degenerates into a short, tricky, bushy gully at the top.

● 19. Wobble Fest – 20 ★

Richard Halsey & Rachael Strate Nov 2020

P1 – 20 - 25m Up the face at a break in low roof. Pass a higher roof on R, then L of a black roof to reach the ledge.

P2 – 18 - 20m Pass the roof on the grey face on R, then arc back L with a tricky move near the top.



● **20. Rain Maker - 17 ★★**

Richard Halsey Nov 2020 (rope solo)

Pull through the lower roof, then up the black streaks to R of the beige rock in the middle. Trend a bit L near to top into a short vague corner, then straight up.

○ **21. Winning Streak – 18 ★★**

Richard Halsey Nov 2020 (rope solo)

Up the steep orange & black stripes to R of the bigger recess. The route trends L, always just R of the recess.

● **22. Day Zero – 16 ★**

Richard Halsey Nov 2020 (rope solo)

Up the crack, step slightly R, then follow the weakness to the top.

● **23. Hydro Flower – 18 ★★**

Richard Halsey Nov 2020 (rope solo)

Climb the black, L facing corner, step R, then follow the weakness that is parallel to *Day Zero*.

□ **24. Kasteels Poort Path - A**

Unknown

Kasteels Poort Path is perhaps the easiest & most frequented walk up the Camps Bay side of Table Mountain. It provides the obvious approach to all climbs between *Barrier Buttress* & *Postern Buttress*, traversing diagonally across the lower slopes of these buttresses. This is the quickest way to the *Mountain Club Hut*, Hely-Hutchinson & Woodhead reservoirs from the Camps Bay side.

Postern Buttress

Walk-in; then there are two options depending on where you are planning to climb:

1. **The north face**, that faces over *Kasteels Poort Path* & gets shade from midday. Park at the start of *Kasteels Poort Path* on Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track up for 635m, turn L & up 70m, over the *Contour Path*, then up *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~1km. At a point that suits, leave the path & bamba across to your chosen route.
2. **The main west face**, this gets shade in the morning till about 13:00. Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine Path*. Up *Woody Ravine Path* for 680m to the *Apostles Path* (on top). Turn L towards the Cable Station, walk ~120m, the hopefully find a path down *Postern Ravine*. Down for ~300m & skirt under the *main western face*.

Getting Down; from the top of the buttress, bamba onto the *Apostles Path* (that runs along the top). Then down *Woody Ravine Path* or *Kasteels Poort Path*.



1. Sideline – 13

Sydney Alexander (CPMC) & George Gangat (CPMC) 1976/04/20

Start from *Kasteels Poort*, up a short crack in RH corner of a white rockface directly below the lower big tree, to L of *Postern Wall*.

P1 – 12 – 7m Up the short crack on RH corner of the white rock, up to the big tree.

Walk 3m L to the bottom of a long open crack.

P2 – 12 – 20m Up the long open crack all the way until the next big tree is reached.

From the tree, walk up to a wide slit in the rock.

P3 – 12 – 16m Up the slightly over- hanging slit until you reach a ledge.

P4 – 12 – 12m Climb directly up the recess in LH corner, past some blocks, up under the overhang, onto a platform slightly to L. Walk L on the ledge to reach a belay.



P5 – 12 – 20m Around the next corner, is a block next to a grassy, wet face. Up past the block, jam to stand up. Traverse to the L past some bulges to an undercut corner. Move up to a big ledge.

Walk L ~10m.

P6 – 12 – 12m Up an undercut take-off into a groove in the big *V-corner*, capped by overhangs. Move out L at the top to a stance.

Scramble up through a gap in huge blocks at the top.

○ 2. Postern Wall – 12 ★★

D.G. Andrews, William Crump & L.M. Kay 1932

P1 - 9 - 10m Traverse out R along an obvious ledge to a chimney facing the sea, that is formed between the block & the buttress.

P2 – 12 – 20m Up the chimney for 5m to a small ledge. Up the crack line for 3m, then move up & R to a corner which is climbed to a ledge. Up to the next ledge by walking L, up past a boulder.

P3 – 10 – 30m Up a series of faces diagonally up to R, the last face being climbed via an overhanging slit, to a comfortable ledge under an overhang.

Walk 20m R.

P4 – 10 – 20m Start with an easy, but exposed, long traverse R on a ledge, climb diagonally up R, across interesting white faces & steps to the top.

● 3. D-Day – 16 ★

Greg Lacey, Mike Roberts & Mike Scott 1976/09/11

Walk up *Kasteels Poort*, at the large *semi-free-stander* on the north east side. *Postern Wall* starts in the sea-facing chimney on RHS of the large *semi-free-stander*. *D-Day* start just to R of *Postern Wall*.

P1 – 13 – 15m Step straight up onto the steep wall, then climb past a flake & up a bulge to get into a chimney which is overhanging & rounded. The last few moves at the top force one right out over the drop.

P2 – 17 - 25m From the ledge, up the recess, to a ledge next to a monstrous angled block peeling off the cliff. Scramble to the top of this block, then the overhanging faces above on excellent jug grips, bearing L to a long ledge 3m below the main ledge. Use a block on the ledge to gain height for the start. Hand-jamming in a horizontal crack, stand up, then up to the dassie-ledge stance.

P3 – 16 - 15m Up the recess behind the stance to a long ledge. A blank barrier now runs below an overhang on L, which ends to form a crack filled with grass. On the wall on R is an ear. Using two horizontal cracks, reach the ear & up to a ledge. The stance is in the corner.

P4 – 11 – 8m Follow the open book behind the stance to the overhang, then traverse L & pull up to the ledge.

P5 – 10 – 10m Over to L is a chimney, which is used for a few metres until a step to L onto a weathered face is possible. This permits delightful climbing to the top of the buttress.

● 4. Ripcord – 18 ★★

Richard Williams, Alan McCrindle & Bob Reinecke 1959/09/26

P1 – 10 – 10m Up ~10m, then traverse ~7m R, onto a jutting-out rock.

P2 – 16 – 7m Traverse R into the corner, down for 5m onto a broad ledge running R.

P3 – 16 – 24m From RHS of the ledge, traverse R at the same level as the ledge for 7m, then move diagonally up & R to a stance at the top RH corner of the face, under a large overhang.

P4 – 17 – 15m Up in a corner a few metres to a hand-rail under the overhang, traverse 5m L until it is possible to do an awkward mantelshelf onto a small platform. Move L, then up a vertical crack for 5m to a small stance.

P5 – 16 – 10m Up the crack for 7m, out on to the face on L near the top where the crack closes in. At the top of this pitch there is a broad ledge jutting far out over *Kasteels Poort*.

P6 – 18 – 25m Past the large boulder on RHS of the ledge, then down 3m to a lichen-covered ledge, step 3m R. Step across the gap, swing around the bulging corner onto the face above the overhang on the R. Traverse 5m R with the feet on the lip of the huge overhang, then up 3m & traverse back L for 7m into the LH of two vertical cracks. Up the crack for 7m & onto the prominent ledge on LHS of *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk to R on the ledge.



P7 – 13 – 8m Up diagonally R for 8m to a ledge. Belay behind the loose flakes at the back of the ledge.

P8 – 16 – 12m Move L along the ledge, then traverse out L for ~5m to stand on a loose block. Up into the vertical crack for 7m to a belay.

P9 – 13 – 12m Up the chimney for 12m until it is possible to exit on R to a broad ledge.

P10 – 16 - 18m From the top of a large block at the back of the ledge, diagonally up & R to a small ledge beneath a large overhang. Hand-traverse 7m to R, then an easy pull up onto a ledge at the top!

● 5. Foreign Invasion - 20

Dave Cheesemond & Charles Edelstein 1980

Squeezes in between *Ripcord* & *Boulevard East*. *Scribe's note; I presume it takes the prominent wide crack.*

● 6. Quiet Lane – 22 ★★

FA: Greg Lacey & Ed February January 1982

FFA: Andy de Klerk & Greg Lacey 1982

P1 – 22 - 15m Up the crack to a stance below the roof.

P2 – 21 - 20m Climb the crack through the 1.5m roof. Up easily to a stance.

P3 – 12 - 20m Easy cracks to the top.

● 7. Boulevard East – 19 ★★

Mike Scott, Duncan McLachlan, Butch de Bruin & Dennis Brown 1976

P1 – 16 - 18m Up the rib on superb holds to a ledge. Up over a wet grassy knee-pad into a tight leaning chimney-crack onto another ledge.

P2 - 17 - 25m Up behind the stance, on a steep wall with a groove on the L for 5m, then do an awkward move onto a little stance with 2 old pegs. Up the corner, under the overhangs, up as high as possible, then traverse R to a ledge, over the corner, then descend diagonally to a stance.

P3 – 14 - 20m Lower yourself off the ledge & traverse R beneath some blocks to reach a recess. Climb this to the big ledge below the ramp on *Champs Elysees*. Move R to below a severe-looking crack.

P4 – 19 - 20m Up onto a slab, cross this from L to R to gain the bottom of a curved crack. Up the crack to a rest under a roof, then R across a smooth orange slab to the second gap between blocks & onto the *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk R along this ledge to a corner strewn with blocks below an undercut crack/recess leading to some large yellowwood trees in the big chimney alcove above.

P5 – 14 - 10m Up small grips on top of a sloping block to larger flakes in the crack on L. Up to the stance next to the yellowwood tree.

P6 – 16 - 20m Step off the tree onto the undercut sidewall of LH buttress in the chimney. Swing around to L onto a steep wall, then up & to L until a pull-up leads to a ledge. Up a boulder, through a bush to a platform stance at the top.

● 8. Jongosi – 19 ★★

Rik De Decker, Anthony Hall, Roy White & Andy Wood 2012/01/30

Start ~ 20m L of *Champs Elysees*.

P1 – 19 - 30m Make a dynamic move to a prong to get established on the face, then up on spaced holds to a traverse to the L. Cross the blunt arête, traverse 6m L, until it is possible to move up & R on spaced but positive holds with better protection. Up to an obvious traverse to R, then up a recess to pass the overhang to reach a stance behind a huge block.

P2 – 19 - 35m Up from the block to the higher of two rails. Traverse R & swing airily around a corner above a shallow recess. Continue R for 4m before climbing straight up the wall to below the huge roof. Move R to a ledge.

P3 – 18 - 25m Up the ramp for 3m until able to move onto the wall on L. Traverse easily L over a yawning void for ~10m, to where the wall becomes quite steep. Continue traversing, with your feet on the lip of the big overhang to pass under a small overlap, then up a large layback flake to easier ground. Straight up to a large ledge.

P4 – 15 - 25m Move R into the corner, climb R curving recess over huge blocks to just under the huge roof. Traverse R over large blocks to an exposed small & moving-one-man-sit-only stance just below & L of *Champs Elysees'* bottomless chimney. Look out for some of the blocks.

P5 – 16 - 25m Up the layback, move up into *Champs Elysees'* bottomless chimney. At the first handrail, L to the skyline, then up juglets a large ledge.



○ 9. Dreams Of Electric Oxen - 21 ★★

Guy Paterson-Jones & Fernand Sieber 2024/10/21

P1 – 21 - 15m Start up *Jongosi*. Where *Jongosi* moves L, make a few moves up, then traverse R for a few meters on small holds. Climb the thin brown slab, then up the face directly above it. Step on a block, move diagonally up L to a comfortable belay.

P2 – 17 – 15m Up from LHS of the ledge. Up the short layback crack. Move around the exposed corner past three old pegs. Up the crack to stance on a narrow ledge.

P3 – 19 - 15m Up the easy face diagonally R. Step in the corner under the roof, traverse L using the low rail until able to pull up on a ledge.

P4 – 18 – 15m Move R & establish on the exposed nose. Rail R for a couple of moves. Up the hand crack on great jams to a large ledge.

P5 – 16 - 50m Up the chimney from LHS of the ledge. Step R & up the face directly above.

Bamba to the top of the buttress over easier ground.

● 10. Champs Elysees – 17 ★★★

Colin Inglis, Alan McCrindle, André Schoon & Richard Williams 1960

P1 – 16 - 25m Up the face for 12m till a ledge under the overhangs is reached. Traverse R to breakout of the overhang, then up 3m to a stance.

P2 – 14 - 34m Traverse R along the ledge, then climb out on to the nose & up to a large ledge. Straight up the crack for 12m, then L & climb the face to a broad ledge.

Walk along the ledge to the bottom of the ramp.

P3 – 14 - 35m Up LHS of the ramp, then exit R at the top into a cubbyhole. Traverse R on the ledge as far as possible, then climb up to the *Halfway Ledge*, which dissects the whole of *Postern Buttress*.

P4 – 17 - 28m Up the ramp recess for 4m, hand swing R, then up to a ledge beneath the huge overhang. Traverse L for 10m into the base of a chimney. Layback up a crack on L face until it is possible to chimney up onto *The Pulpit*.

P5 – 16 - 15m Step across the gap between *The Pulpit* & the LH face, up 3m to a handrail. Swing L, then continue along the traverse to the skyline & up the corner to the top.

Scramble to the R up easy rock at the top.

● 11. Superpower – 25 ★★

Andy de Klerk & Gordon Morton January 1983

The first two pitches were not recorded.

P3 – 25 - 15m Climb the roof crack, that turns into an off width halfway out. Above the roof stance on R.

P4 – 19 - 20m Up the wall above, diagonally from R to L to gain a recess. Climb this to the top.

● 12. Bokenham's Corner – 19/A0

Keith Fletcher, Peter Sanderson-Smith & Doug Berrisford 1964/03/08

Scribe's note: Harold Bokenham died climbing on Postern in 1938, "on a climb which if completed would have been one of the most spectacular achievements on the mountain."

From the fireplace at *Postern Cave* walk & scramble to the start of *Postern Crag*, down ~6m to reach a stance overlooking *Kasteels Poort*.

P1 – 16 – 17m Up the slightly recessed face above the beacon for 7m. Reach L to a handrail, swing across, pull up & straight up the face to a stance.

P2 – 14 – 5m Up the smooth white face.

P3 – 13 – 7m Up the bulging corner L of the stance.

P4 – 16 – 13m Up ~3m, then L up a recess for 2m. Traverse R on to the point of a small nose, then straight up to *Halfway Ledge*.

P5 – 19/A0 – 8m Up 2m R of a grassy comer, 7m R of the crux pitch of *Champs-Elysees*. Although the rock is completely undercut, by taking a shoulder it is possible to reach the higher of two handrails. Hand-traverse R for 2m & via an extremely awkward & tricky layback move, up into the bottom of the recess. Up the recess for 3m, then by means of a short semi-hand traverse & a mantelshelf move gain a small stance.



P6 – 13 Up, then out L from under the overhang. Traverse L to a wide crack in LH wall. Up 2m, then traverse back R to the obvious stance.

P7 – 17 – 15m From the back of the stance, up a dirty crack, then traverse L into a wide crack. Out of the crack, then continue up the face until it is possible to squeeze into the crack again. Out of the crack again. Up, keeping slightly L to a good stance.

P8 Bamba to the top of the buttress.

● 13. Posternation – 17

Tim Hughes & Jonathan Levy 1970

Walk L at the foot of the upper buttress, descend to a narrow ledge perched out over space between the starts of *Bokenham's Corner & Postern Crag*. Route starts below two narrow overhangs which are about 10m up the face.

P1 – 17 – 40m Up diagonally L to a thin ledge below the LH overhang. Up L to a grassy ledge. Continue up to a higher ledge on the R. Up delicate climbing to the overhang above, step R & up to a ledge with an old peg. Up, traverse L on a thin rail for 2m, then straight up to a ledge.

P2 – 13 Up the RH wall of the prominent open book to *Halfway Ledge*. This pitch ends directly below the upper sections of *Fraser's Frontal*.

Walk 30m L along the ledge to where the ledge narrows.

P3 17/A0 Start underneath an undercut recess with some suspicious rock providing the only grips for the gymnastic take-off. Move L & up into the recess. Up the recess to the ceiling or use the face on R. Traverse out along the narrow foot-rail below the ceiling to a tiny stance. Two large "angles" are used to gain the lip of the overhang where a good pull up onto a large block breaks the overhang & gives way to an airy stance.

P4 – 14 - 30m Up the face above, moving diagonally L on good holds to a ledge. Easier climbing above leads to the top.

● 14. Postscript – 22 ★★

Richard Behne & Mike Scott 1993/11/06

P1 – 14 - 15m Up behind the block on the L, step off the big block onto the arête & up to the ledge.

P2 – 20 - 25m Up flaky crack, then make an awkward & powerful pull through the bulge using a hidden slit far R to gain the *Halfway Ledge*.

P3 – 22 - 25m Climb the steep & desperately thin RH line on little finger pockets to a ledge. An awkward traverse R passes some horrible blocks before moving up to a higher ledge.

P4 – 20 - 25m From the middle of the ledge, climb a tall vertical & knobbly face.

P5 – 19 - 25m Up onto grey rock on LH edge of the overhang, then swing out R to the spectacularly undercut corner. Directly up the arête, over a few steps to the top.

● 15. Postern Crag – 13

James Klosser & Versfeld Marthinus 1935/11/24

From the *Pipe Track*, walk up *Kasteel Poort Stream*. Start of the climb lies on the small buttress to L of the buttress on which are the lower sections of *Postern Buttress Original 'D'*. *Scribe's note; the record of the lower buttresses is very vague.*

P1 – 12 – 22m Up a few metres of easy climbing, to a 4m crack, then a traverse for ~15m L.

P2 – 10 - 14m Up a 14m face.

Walk & scramble up to *Block 1* on the *upper buttress*.

P3 – 9m Start up to R of *Block 1*. Up very perpendicular face, using some veg. To a narrow ledge

P4 – 9m Traversed L on narrow ledge it where it broadens to a more comfortable size.

P5 – 9 Descend 7m to a narrow little ledge, traverse 6m L, descend 3m onto a concave ledge, then traverse L 3m.

Variation; traverse L across the "blank spot" onto a ledge. Up easier ground to a large ledge below a rounded corner, up break to L & onto ramp. Up ramp to Halfway Ledge. Grade 14, FA Barry Fletcher.

P6 – 10 Up a 3m corner, into a small recess. Traverse delicately ~5m L, round a corner to a belay.

P7 – 12 Up 7m of easy rock.

P8 Traverse L, up a corner for 3m, then traverse R ~10m into a stepped open book. Up this for 10m onto *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk or crawl L to the end of *Halfway Ledge*. At first, the ledge broadens out considerably until eventually it degenerates into an obscure dassie traverse. 10m of crawling brings one to the end drop down a few metres to a wide ledge.



P9 Up a chimney in the corner, 5m up traverse L along the L wall for ~3m, followed by a step-up onto a ledge which runs across the north side of the buttress.

Step ~15m L on the ledge.

P10 Up a 7m crack to a small sensational bracket. 2m higher move L & up short ~4m recess to a comfortable stance.

P11 Up a 6m face, then diagonally R across a band of slope to the base of a break.

P12 Up the break to the top.

● 16. Deliberation – 19/A0 ★★

Barry & Keith Fletcher, Rusty Baillie & Brian Clark 1960/08/21

Start at a detached block leaning against the face, 6m L of *Plumbline*.

P1 – 17 – 18m Up 4m of face to a narrow ledge. Traverse 3m L, then up for 12m on small grips until the smooth face ends on a broad ledge.

P2 – 17 – 26m Step L until the ledge peters out. Traverse L on a hardly perceptible traverse for ~8m, where grips lack, move diagonally up L & around a corner into a prominent open book. Up the open book to *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk or crawl L on the *Halfway Ledge*.

P3 – 19/A0 Starting at a point just L of the midpoint between *Plumbline* & *Fraser's Frontal*, use a shoulder to reach the smooth face above. Up to a stance on a ledge.

P4 – 17 – 30m Traverse 20m L to a recess. Up the recess to the top.

● 17. Plumbline Face 17/A0 ★★

Les Schaff, Oscar Shipley, Harry Currey, John Davies & Teddy Keen 1947/12/07

Start just to L of *Block 2*.

P1 – 17 - 30m Up, then L, do an awkward mantelshelf to gain a narrow ledge. Traverse R on the ledge for 8m to an obvious recess. Up this to another ledge ~14m above. Up a sloping ramp to a stance with a large flake on it. L along a ledge until it is possible to move up to *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk ~30m L along *Halfway Ledge* to a large block.

P3 – 17/A0 - 10m Using a sling to reach a bollard protruding from the face, pull up to the ledge underneath the large overhang.

P4 – 16 - 26m Traverse R over some loose blocks. Where the overhang ends, up 3m to a small stance with a loose block.

P5 – 13 - 37m Breakout L onto an exposed corner, then traverse 13m L into a chimney. Climb the chimney, then up over a very large detached block on R & climb the recess immediately above. Exit L onto a large bushy ledge.

Walk L along the ledge.

P6 – 13 – 30m Bamba up easy breaks & steps to the top.

● 18. Postern Crest – 19 ★★★

Barry Fletcher, Hans Graafland, Charlie Hankey (CPMC), Robert Hollingdale, Leonard Thomas (CPMC) & Richard Williams 1957/01/20

Start from the middle of *Block 1*.

P1 – 19 – 34m Up a short face with a strenuous take-off, then trend diagonally L up a fault to immediately below an overhanging recess, which seems to cut through the overhang above. From a bollard, make an awkward move R & up to turn the overhang. Up for 3m to a stance.

P2 – 17 - 23m Traverse 6m R, then up a face for 11m. Up a broken recess & onto *Halfway Ledge*.

P3 – 19 - 25m Up the overhanging recess for 8m to the edge of the overhang. Handrail 4m R, move onto a bollard, then traverse 3m L above the overhangs.

P4 – 16 - 14m Move L around the corner, then up the corner.

Walk to R on ledge, to the other side of the large block.

P5 – 19 - 23m Up the face on small grips to top onto a large ledge.

● 19. Tarantella – 18 ★★

Keith Fletcher, Hans Graafland & Henri Snijders 1961/12/10



Start from RH of *Block 1* in the shallow, vertical recess capped by an overhang.

P1 – 18 - 28m Up the recess, moving R at the top, then continue up a short face to the ledge above.

Walk 6m R.

P2 – 17 - 19m Up a smooth red face. Move slightly L at the top of the face, then onto *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk 16m R on *Halfway Ledge*.

P3 – 17 - 17m Up the LH corner recess of an amphitheatre to a short dassie ledge that leads to a stance on L, then climb the thin undercut crack slightly R of the stance, straight up to the next ledge.

P4 – 12 - 30m Up the obvious recess, moving diagonally L. Up the easy face above to a wide ledge. From here, either scramble to the top, or walk off R.

● 20. Paper Tiger – 20 ★★

Tim Dunsby, Ray Mardon & Mike Scott 1976/12/23

P1 - 17 - 23m Up the brown corner to a rail, traverse R, up to L of blocks & pillar. Up trending L to a large ledge shared with *Tarantella*.

P2 – 16 - 15m Up the overhanging break in the white face above. Trend Up L to a dassie ledge. Up a steep L trending recess to a ledge. Traverse L into a corner & onto *Halfway Ledge*.

Scramble 8m R on *Halfway Ledge*.

P3 – 20 - 20m Up a yellow, undercut recess just L of a permanently wet, grass-filled crack. Up the small cracks in the recess, then L & up to a stance. Step L & up into a crack cutting into the overhangs to gain the big ledge.

P4 – 17 - 20m Up the overhanging corner on L using a diagonal layback. Up strenuous steep moves to reach the highest handrail, then shuffle across to L corner. Up the delightful steep face above, bearing L, to a ledge.

P5 – 16 - 20m Pull around the overhang using a bollard, up the corner to a less-than-perfect handrail. Using low, vague foot grips, hand traverse to R across the overhanging face and mantelshelf up. Scramble up the broken face to a ledge with blocks underneath a swan-shaped prong. A wormhole gully leads to the top.

● 21. Hot Dogger – 21 ★★

Anthony Chinery, Donald Hartley & Richard Williams 1976/11/27

Start from LHS of a flat slab of rock just R of the water drip at *Postern Cave*.

P1 – 19 - 27m Up a vague recess for 3m, then traverse 3m R along a ledge & up a corner to a stance on RHS of a large detached flake.

P2 – 19 - 18m Up a square recess capped by a small overhang. Past the overhang, then up to a large ledge.

P3 – 19 - 8m Up the very steep brownish face, taking the easiest line, using the shallow chimney followed by an awkward move onto a ledge on R, then a rounded mantelshelf onto *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk ~20m L to a beacon at the base of a slightly overhanging recess.

P4 – 20 - 18m Up the overhanging recess to reach a good rail. Move L, a series of strenuous pull-up to under a small brown overhang, then up to a ledge under the large overhang.

P5 – 21 - 11m Up past 2 pitons, slightly L onto a handrail under the overhang, then do a feet-free hand traverse to & around the corner, to mantelshelf into a cubbyhole. Up 2m to a comfortable stance.

P6 – 10 - 14m Up the chimney above, exit L onto an obvious ledge. ~3m L, up to a higher ledge with a large block on it.

P7 – 14 - 25m Up the face above, trending diagonally L, then back R to gain the top.

● 22. Cameron's Frontal (Postern Direct Frontal) – 17 ★★

Brian & Brian Cameron, Alan Sluman († Slangolie Buttress 1937), S.W. Smith (Miss) & D. van Breda 1936/07/05

From the *Pipe Track*, walk up *Kasteel Poort Stream*. Nondescript rock pitches lead up to the ledge at the foot of the first really pleasant face on *Postern Buttress Original 'D'*, (i.e. this is the 3rd step). Just round the corner to L of *Postern Buttress Original 'D'*, up a 25m chimney that overlooks *Kasteels Poort Ravine*. 3m from the top an overhang forces a traverse R for 3m. Up two 5m recesses, then traverse 1m awkwardly to the L. Up a 3m overhanging corner, a short movement up to R & a difficult 3m slit, leads to a fairly substantial ledge. Move 7m R, then up a 15m face. Up a short loose gully on L to the top L corner of the lower section of the buttress.

Walk & scramble up to the upper buttress. The upper buttress is where the modern version of climbing takes place.



P1 – 12 - 22m Start ~10m R of the water drip at *Postern Cave*. Some brown overhangs start just R ~5m up the face. Up diagonally to the L, up a face to an obvious stance below an overhanging crack with a tree on R.

P2 17 - 22m Up the crack & continue up the recess to a broad ledge.

Walk ~15m L to a recess corner.

P3 – 11 - 20m Up the corner to *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk L for ~7m to the other side of the overhang.

P4 – 14 - 20m Step up off a block, up a corner for 3m to a handrail under a roof. Traverse to R for 9m, up to an obvious stance.

P5 – 10 - 18m Down 2m to a broad ledge, then traverse L.

P6 – 16 - 12m Up the face above using layback moves to reach a dassie ledge.

Walk L for ~25m to a square corner.

P7 – 10 - 20m Up the crack in the corner, then L onto a stepped face. Up this to the top.

● 23. Postern's Nose – 19 ★★

Keith Fletcher & Jan Goedknegt 1961/07/03

Start ~10m R of the upper pitches of *Cameron's Frontal* & 3m L of *Fraser's Frontal*.

P1 – 12 - 22m Up a short face leading to a stance with a few trees. Up 3m, then traverse 4m R to a semi-layback crack. Up the crack for 8m to a stance.

P2 – 17 - 12m From the RHS, climb the overhanging recess to a good stance.

Traverse 18m L past a yellowwood tree, then along a narrow dassie crawl to a number of loose-looking blocks. Stance L of these blocks.

P3 – 17 - 20m Make an interesting take-off from the blocks, past the undercut, bulging recess. Up for ~1m before moving L on a semi-detached block. From LHS of this block, up for 8m until forced to traverse 3m R to a small flake with an overhang above. Through the roof using a pull-up on a high grip, then mantelshelf onto a stance just below *Halfway Ledge*.

Move R, along the ledge, to a recess.

P4 – 19 - 19m up open book for 5m, then handrail R towards the nose. Traverse out to the tip of the nose & up a short recess to a good belay.

P5 – 15 - 12m Traverse 5m R & up a recess for 4m. Up to a good stance.

P6 – 11 - 23m Up 11m over a broken face, bearing slightly L then move R to a small ledge. Climb a chimney on R to the top.

● 24. Fraser's Frontal – 14 ★★

James Fraser, Frank & Florence Humphries & Kenneth White 1918/02/10

From the *Pipe Track*, walk up *Kasteel Poort Stream*. Start climbing ~70m L of *Postern Buttress Original 'D'*. On the lower rock band climb ~65m of rock up an obvious series of non-descript breaks.

Walk & scramble up to the *upper buttress*. The *upper buttress* is where all the modern climbing takes place.

P1 – 10 – 10m Start at a thin white flake up against the face directly below a large L facing open book that runs all the way to *Halfway Ledge*. Up diagonally L to a platform.

P2 – 12 - 16m Up back to R to a ledge, then up the clean corner directly above the start.

P3 – 12 - 9m At the back of the ledge is a square column of prongs & blocks. Up this to the next ledge.

P4 – 12 - 16m Up a steep corner next to some blocks, then traverse R, across a face for quite a distance, until it is possible to move up to *Halfway Ledge*.

Walk & crawl L along *Halfway Ledge* across the front of the buttress, until the ledge opens out at a corner strewn with blocks. The first easy break through the overhangs is here with an undercut crack recess.

P5 – 14 - 10m Pull-up from the top of a sloping block, using small grips, enables one to reach larger flakes in the crack on the L. Climb to the stance next to the yellowwood trees.

P6 – 11 - 20m Up the RH wall of the alcove, then R & up the grassy face to a small stance below & R of a bulging crack.

P7 – 13 - 10m Step into the crack below the bulging section of rock. Turn the bulge on L & up to a large flat block platform. Scramble left and around the corner, or straight up to the top.



● 25. Stiletto – 18 ★★

Mike Scott & Gabriel Athiros 1967/03/11

Start in front of a triangular block, ~1m R of the first pitch of *Fraser's Frontal*.

P1 – 14 - 24m Up the wall, then traverse R & up onto a ledge. Up to R until it is possible to follow a diagonal line up, then back to the L in a horizontal recess. Up on the arête.

P2 – 14 - 15m Up through an overhang onto a flat platform, up the recess, then climb the short white wall to a ledge.

P3 – 14 - ~1m from the LHS of the ledge, climb the crack with a piton in it. Pull awkwardly around a slight bulge, up to a tiny niche, then pull through the overhanging wall on horizontal handrails to reach *Halfway Ledge*.

P4 – 17 - 18m Up the large open book at the start of the dassie traverse, up to an off-balance jam move next to a piton. A delicate layback move leads to the handrail under the overhang. Traverse L & up to a stance.

P5 – 14 - 12m Traverse to L to the base of LH of two recesses.

P6 – 18 - 6m Up LH recess using a curving strenuous fingertip layback crack. Up onto a sloping edge, up to the ledge. Walk off R.

● 26. Natal Fever – 22 ★★

Mike Roberts & Richard Smithers 1978

Start to R of *Stiletto*, ~4m R of the wafer flake standing upright on the ledge.

P1 – 17 - 30m Up the face to a long ledge. L to blocks on the corner.

P2 – 19 - 20m Climb the murky recessed corner, past a loose block & up a wall.

Walk ~9m L around a block.

P3 – 19 – 20m Up the blocky corner, then traverse L on some rails, below *Halfway Ledge*, until able to move up onto it.

Walk R to the *Stiletto* recess with an old peg in it.

P4 – 20 - 25m From beneath a block perched out over space, traverse L on some rails & into a peapod crack, which is climbed easily to a ledge.

P5 – 15 - 10m Step R & up the short recess to the next big ledge

Walk 10m R.

P5 – 22 - 15m Up a jam crack through a roof, then pull around the thin lip into a recess. Up to the ledge.

● 27. Postern Face – 16

A. Blackquiere, Denys Williams H. Levy, L. v. d. Mark & R. Wegener (Miss) 1949/11/26

Start to L of centre of the face between *Fraser's Frontal* & *Postern Buttress Original 'D'*.

P1 – 14 – 14m Up over a bulging & slightly undercut section, into a crack. Up for 6m, then R & slightly up for 3m. Up the open face for 10m to a narrow ledge.

P2 – 13 – 8m Up from underneath a slight overhang over friction holds onto a bushy ledge.

P3 – 14 – 8m Step to R, underneath a small rock finger, onto a protruding block, then up the edge of another series of blocks onto another bushy ledge.

Walk ~8m R.

P4 – 13 – 16m Up a slightly recessed face by means of series of step-ups for 7m, then up to L of an obvious flake. Traverse R for 5m over a hand-rail lacking good grips. Up onto the *Halfway Ledge*.

P5 – 16 – 12m Starting from RHS of the blocks which are part of the dassie traverse on the *Halfway Ledge* & directly underneath a large overhang. Up a few metres, traverse L into a crack on L of a black protruding rock-rib. Up crack for 10m, then around the rock-rib, then a short traverse R. Up on easy rock to LHS of the ledge.

P6 – 10 Up the face at LH end of ledge.

Bamba to the top.

● 28. Postern Buttress Original 'D' – 10 ★★★

George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1900/12/16

Find your way through the bush across the *Kasteel Poort Ravine* to the first small rock band.

P1 Up on easy ground & over some veg to the 2nd band.

P2 Up on easy rock to a ledge, move R & scramble up to the 3rd band.



P3 Up a break slightly to L of the centre of the buttress; either up a grassy corner or on the face immediately R of it. Both terminate on a small ledge from which two or three difficult corners lead to the slope running up to the *upper buttress*.

Walk & scramble up to the *upper buttress*. The *upper buttress* is where all the modern climbing takes place.

P4 – 10 - 15m On RHS of the *upper buttress*, ~60m L of *Postern Ravine* is a black cave-like chimney. Up the clean square recess, to the L of the black cave-like chimney, up to a rock platform.

P5 – 10 - 9m Step up onto R edge of the steep rib directly above the platform. Gain a traverse level & walk R, across the top of the overhangs above a bay to reach a large ledge.

P6 – 8 - 15m Walk around the corner on R, up, then back L on a ledge until you enter a gully which is climbed to the top of a block.

Walk & scramble around to the R, then back L.

P7 – 10 - 14m Up the easy break, over steps to *Halfway Ledge*.

P8 – 10 - 15m On the L is a large square corner capped by overhangs. Step up onto the south-facing wall & climb diagonally L to bypass the overhang. Continue up, over an exposed drop on R, to a stance.

P9 – 10 - 15m Make a strenuous pull-up behind the stance, then L into a chimney, which is climbed to the top of the buttress.

● 29. Postern Corner - 16 ★★

Jock Falconer, L. Keith, Peggy O'Neill & Les Schaff November 1946/09/22

Start under the prominent twin cracks with a bulging rib in the middle.

P1 – 14 - 20m Up steps & shelves, then up LH of the twin cracks to a ledge.

P2 – 12 - 15m Up the wall on R to a handrail under an overhang, then traverse R & up on the corner to a ledge.

Scramble up the slope ahead to the next pitch.

P3 – 12 - 10m Up the corner of rock with a little overhang, then up L wards.

Walk ~6m L & up.

P4 – 16 - 30m Up into a vague break, up the face, trend R to avoid a blank section, then traverse R & onto a platform. Up around the bulge & mantelshelf. Up to the top.

■ 30. Postern Ravine – B

George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1902/09/14

From the *Pipe Track*, up the stream bed. The waterfall near the foot is avoided by a long detour traverse to L, then back to the streambed above the waterfall. The rest of the climb consisting of steep slope. The ravine is bushy & the path that once existed is probably overgrown & obscure.

○ 31. Postern Ravine Direct – 12

W.H. Adams & Stanley Morton 1923/02/10

From the *Pipe Track*, up the stream bed. Climb the waterfall near the foot, then follow your nose to the top. Expect some bush & not much path.



Woody Buttress

Walk-in; Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for ~700m to a dome roofed stone structure (pipe junction). 20m further is a path that is the start of *Woody Buttress*. Use this path to get up the slope to access all the routes.

Getting Down; from the top of the buttress, bamba onto the *Apostles Path* (that runs along the top). Then down *Woody Ravine Path* or *Kasteels Poort Path*.



□ 1. Woody Buttress – B ★★★

George Travers-Jackson (solo) 1901/06/30

Walk along *Pipe Track*, past the *Kasteelspoort Path* about 20 minutes further is a stone structure housing the pipe junction. ~20m after the stone structure take a small path up to the L. Follow a vague-in-places path & cairns. Initially the path is steep & fairly clear, but after ~10 minutes the path goes over the first of a series of rocky bands & the scrambling starts. Some of the outcrops, can be skirted or find the best scrambles up. The scrambles should not be higher than 3m & should have good hand & feet grips. The route takes the RHS of the ridge till the middle band, then moves around to the LHS. This is where the two more difficult chimney scrambles are located. Eventually you will reach *Twelve Apostles Path* that runs along the top of the mountain.

Nail-scarred rocks testify to the popularity of this scramble over decades. It allows many interesting variations & can include one or two difficult pitches.

■ 2. Woody Gully – B

Ken Cameron & Jan Hauptfleish 1908

Up a gully which separates *Wood Buttress* from its south ridge. The gully contains one slight difficulty, where it is blocked by a mass of fallen rock. At the top of the gully, a short traverse L is necessary to avoid the overhanging portion, from here there is no difficulty in getting onto the north ridge (*Woody Buttress* above) which is followed to the summit. This route is not often taken & most likely is going to be bushy as hell. Apparently, *Woody Gully* is best avoided in wet weather.

■ 3. Woody Buttress South Ridge – C

Ken Cameron (solo) 1910/01/09



The first rock band / steps of *Woody Buttress South Ridge* are tricky & very awkward to climb. Traverse as far as possible to the R on to the face overlooking *Wood Ravine*. Up a route on this face & onto the RH ridge. Follow this to join up with *Woody Buttress* & up to the top.

□ 4. Woody Ravine Path - A ★★★

H.L. Harris 1891/04/25

From the *Pipe Track*, up a well signposted & maintained path with good steps. This ravine has been known as *Seventh Apostle Ravine* & *Boomsluit*. *Woody Ravine Path* has ample shade on a hot summer's day. Water can normally be found in a hole under a large rock near the top of the ravine.



Spring Buttress

Walk-in; Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine Path*. Then options:

1. Up *Woody Ravine Path* & find routes that emanate from *Woody Ravine*.
2. Or continue on the *Pipe Track*, some of the lines further south depart from the *Pipe Track* or *Three Firs Path*. *Three Firs Path* start 250m further along the *Pipe Track Path*.



Getting Down; from the top of the buttress, bamba onto the *Apostles Path* (that runs along the top). Then down *Woody Ravine Path* or *Kasteels Poort Path*

● 1. Yo Yo – 19 ★★

Ed February & Greg Lacey May 1982

Start ~200m from the top of *Woody Ravine*, where the path runs very close to the face on R, move up to a slightly higher level.

P1 – 15 - 40m Up a steep juggy face moving diagonally R, then back L to gain the base of the crack to an obvious crack. Up the crack to a stance below a small overhang.

P2 – 19 - 25m Up to L through the roof over jammed blocks. Up to the next set of roofs, then L, crank through the double roofs to gain a rail. Traverse L & up to a stance.

P3 – 15 - 15m Up diagonally R, then up to the top.

● 2. The Third Eye - 22★★

Ed February & Greg Lacey August 1982

P1 – 19 - 20m Up the beautiful layback crack in a slim L facing corner, then up bulge to below the roof.

P2 – 22 - 25m Move slightly L & break through the overhang above. Up on weathered rock to a ledge beneath some roofs.

P3 – 19 - 30m Up into a small bottomless open book, exit L & up the wall to beneath a series of overlaps. Crank through the overlaps, then traverse R to a shallow open book. Up this to the top.

○ 3. The Plunge – 19 ★★

Ed February & Greg Lacey April 1982

FFA Andy de Klerk, Greg Lacey & Ed February 1982



Start in obvious L facing open book.

P1 – 17 - 15m L into the crack, then up to stance on R.

P2 – 15 - 30m Up to L to get into the corner. Move R & climb the corner to the face above. Up to below a thick hanging undercut flake with a shallow R facing open book. Head up the RHS of the overhangs.

P3 – 19 - 25m Up the recess, then traverse L below the roofs, then pull through into the shallow undercut open book.

P4 – 15 - 20m Up through the crack in the roof above, then move diagonally L to clear the roof. Up to the top.

● 4. Stairway to Heaven – 20

Greg Lacey & Ed February 1982

Between the LH subsidiary wall & the main *Amphitheatre* on R is a small weathered wall. Up a crack to R of centre on the buttress, then diagonally up R past the overhangs.

P1 – 20 Start in a shallow overhung scoop. Break out L into L facing open book. Up the crack in the roof, up to small platform on the R.

P2 – 13 Up the crack, then diagonally R on rails & ledges under the overhang to a jutting out platform.

P3 – 15 Up to a ledge & R for a few metres.

P4 – 15 Up on the easiest least vegetated line.

Spring Amphitheatre

These routes climb off the prominent ledge below the final crags on *Spring Buttress* that are in *Woody Ravine*. This is part of *Spring – Wood Traverse*.

● 5. The Gates – 20 ★

Ed February & Greg Lacey September 1982

FFA Andy de Klerk & Ed February 1982

P1 – 19 - 15m Up the wall to a ledge & move L to a stance below the overhanging open book.

P2 – 23 - 12m Up the series of open books, trending R, to reach LHS of a ledge.

P3 – 19 - 20m Up the open book to the roof, then rail L to the prow on the lip.

P4 – 13 - 20m Up the crack & walls to the top.

● 6. Railrunner – 20 ★★

Ed February & Greg Lacey 1982/09/16

FFA Andy de Klerk & Ed February 1983

Start ~10m R of *The Gates*, below an undercut sloping corner ramp.

P1 – 19 - 15m Stand on the block & pull into the corner. Up L past some small roofs, then up leftwards to stance in a cubbyhole on R.

P2 – 15 - 15m Traverse R to a good ledge below an obvious slanting corner.

P3 – 17 - 18m Up the corner, rail R to a stance.

P4 – 20 - 20m Up the faint corner to the roof. Rail R, up to the next roof, then rail back L to clear the roof. Up the short wall, past the wide horizontal crack to reach a ledge a little higher.

P5 – 19 - 22m Up the wall above diagonally trending R to reach the top.

● 7. Men at Arms – 22 ★

Ed February, Greg Lacey & Andy de Klerk October 1982

Start below a corner capped by a roof.

P1 – 20 - 20m Up in the corner, then traverse L to a small ledge 3m above the ground. Step down to L to reach a good handrail. Traverse L to stand under a small overhang. Continue up to a ledge.

P2 – 22 - 18m Up some cracks on L to a small roof, continue past this to a rail. Rail R, then climb diagonally R to a hanging belay at a sloping ramp below the big roof.

P3 – 19 - 15m Break through the overhang on R to a ledge. Move L & up to a higher ledge

P4 – 19 - 22m Step L to climb the last pitch of *Railrunner*.



● 8. Silver Tightrope – 20 ★

Ed February, Greg Lacey & Andy de Klerk September 1982

P1 – 20 - 22m Up on jugs & a prong, then traverse L to the white nose. Up, trending slightly R to stance below a large flake in a horizontal crack.

P2 – 20 - 20m Up behind the flake, then up the face & through a small roof to a rail. Traverse R & climb the face to stance at a wide rail.

P3 – 17 Traverse L, then up P4 of *Railrunner*.

● 9. Fear of Flying – 21/A0 ★

Ed February & Keith Appollis (CPMC) 1978

P1 – 21/A0 - 20m Up the break (peg for aid) & corners, moving slightly & about halfway, to gain the wide rail. Stance on the R below an undercut corner.

P2 – 18 - 18m Up the corner, then trend L up the face to another wide rail that runs along the entire face. Traverse L for a few metres to stance directly beneath the centre of the huge roof above.

P3 – 17 - 25m Traverse horizontally L to the obvious grassy ledge. Step up to a slightly higher ledge & L to below an undercut diagonal corner.

P4 – 17 - 25m Up, then L into the diagonal corner, climb this to a small ledge. Move L & climb the cracks & faces to the top.

● 10. Rolling Stones in Concert - 19

Andy Wood, Dave Kelfkins & Andy de Klerk October 1982

The route starts ~100m R of *Silver Tightrope*, in the RH of two obvious R facing cracks or chimneys.

P1 – 19 Up through the undercut with some difficulty. Up the break to a good ledge.

P2 – 20 Up rails trending a bit L to a ledge cubbyhole, through this to a large platform.

P3 – 16 Up the clean stepped arête to the L.

Springboard

Pleasant single pitch crag directly below *Spring Amphitheatre*. Location is beautiful, with sweet tea cave under some yellow wood trees. Routes are good quality at moderate grades.

● 11. Dun-Kev Corner - ?

Duncan McLachlan & Keith Weir

Up the prominent L facing open book.

● 12. We are the Robots – 18

Richard Halsey & Antony Hall 2014/07/20

Start ~8m R of the overhang at the tea cave, just R of the prominent L facing open book. Up onto the wall, follow two steep recesses until able to move R into the vertical hand crack. Straight to the top.

● 13. Podo-bot - 20

Antony Hall & Richard Halsey 2014/07/20

Start on *Podocarpus*, then head up the face until able to move L into the vertical hand crack. Straight to top.

● 14. Podocarpus - 20

Richard Halsey, Gosia Lipinska & Douw Steyn 2014/07/29

Up onto the wall ~2m R of *We are the Robots*. Trend R, then up the face to pull through the roof using the flake. Step L & top out on *We are the Robots*.

● 15. The Gentle Titan – 14

Gosia Lipinska, Douw Steyn & Richard Halsey 2014/07/29

Start on *Podocarpus*, head R into the large vague corner. Follow this to the roof. Move R & exit up the layback to the top.

● 16. Deucalion - 21

Richard Halsey & Antony Hall 2014/07/20

Pull up to a rail, then up two narrow corners to a small roof. Pull through, then follow the RHS of the arête until just before the top. Step L, then top out.



● 17. Pyrrha - 19

Richard Halsey, Gosia Lipinska & Douw Steyn 2014/07/29

Start ~2m R of *Deucalion*. Up to a rail & up a wide corner, then straight up the face, just R of centre. Near the top make a long move to a large horizontal pocket. At the next handrail, traverse L & finish as for *Deucalion*.

18. Spring Fever – 16

Michael Scott, Gordon Ehrens & Barry Martin 1983/01/23

Walk up the ravine past the narrow *Spring Needle* rib until the rock walls close in on both sides. On R is a wall of brownish white rock, which becomes the conventional greyish white above the *Woody Spring Traverse* ledge. The route runs up the corner of the buttress to a prominent block on the skyline, shaped like a *horse's head*. The route is directly below this in a straight line & takes some intimidating recesses above the *Woody Spring Traverse*, which look like upside-down staircases. *Scribe Note: I could not fix the location of this route or any part of the route at all. If anyone reads this & knows (has any idea) where it runs, please reach out.*

P1 – 14 – 10m Move L & up to the start of some rails. Step R onto the steep wall, using hand-jams in a horizontal crack or a higher fingernail. Up into a niche.

P2 – 12 – 25m Up the wall on L using cracks & rails, until a bulge above some blocks forces a traverse to L at either a higher or low level, to a triangular platform perched out over space.

P3 – 11 – 20m Continue diagonally L across a face, then up a wide, easy crack to a ledge on L.

P4 – 14 – 23m Up a short face behind the ledge, then up to a crack with a short wall above it, blocking entrance to a recess capped by an overhang. *Spring Balance* comes in from R, goes up the crack & recess, then through the overhang via an exposed move out R. Up onto the bulge to L of the crack, traverse R back to the top of the crack, through some succulents & into the recess by. Use the jams in the corner, as for *Spring Balance*. Step L onto a big flake, move onto the exposed corner with an awkward reach for a high finger rail. Up the wall to a stance on the very edge of the rib at the end of a ledge also gained by *Spring Balance*.

P5 – 12 – 18m Up to a horizontal slit, then up to a diagonal grip on LH corner. Around the edge, continue up the face of the previous pitch to the big grassy ledge, below a prominent overhang. *Spring Balance* traverses the white slab below this & goes up the chimney on L. To avoid extensive damage. Up the *Spring Balance* pitch, this is the only clean break around.

P6 – 14 – 23m Up a bushy recess to the overhang. Traverse L across the slab to the chimney, which is climbed, but the exit is out to R at the top instead of L to the *Spring Balance* stance. Up an exposed corner to a ledge with a blocked chimney behind it, which is used by *Innerspring*.

P7 – 14 – 18m Up a crack in a black & yellow striped face to R of the chimney. Up the crack or up on small edges on the smooth face to reach a ledge. Up a short wall onto *Woody-Spring Traverse*.

Walk nearly 50m L to a corner with a view into *Woody Ravine*.

P8 – 16 – 30m Up onto the edge just R of the corner & up steep moves to a little overhang. Pull around the overhang, traverse L & up to below a brown, rough overhang blocking the way into the next right-angled corner. Up using a slightly thicker lay back just L, then stick in the corner until the feet can reach a flake on LH wall. Up on finger troughs, steep exposed, but easy climbing up to a big ledge next to a huge *Spring Crag* beacon.

P9 – 16 – 20m Move R & up the steep undercut rib to a crouch under a small overhang. Reach around to R, into a jam crack, then up to a ledge. Move L & down under an overhang (passing the last pitch of *Spring Balance*) to the leaning block & yellowwood tree at the last pitch of *Spring Crag*.

P10 – 16 – 22m Up on the steep wall on R, above the tree. Rail to the corner & up to a foot ledge. Using a high finger rail, swing L over a dizzy drop, get the feet onto some prongs, up into a rough recess with a flake in it. Up the recess & into a crack, which cuts diagonally up R. Lay back spectacularly up the side of the *Horse's Head* to finish right on top of the block.

● 19. Spring Edge - 16

James Easton, Dave Carter, Eric Hahn & D.G. Steyn 1962/12/09

When looking up *Woody Ravine* towards *Spring Buttress*, there is a prominent arête running up the extreme LHS of the bottom sections of the buttress. This arête stands out from the brown masses of overhangs through which the first pitches of *Spring Crag* & the lower sections of *Spring Needle*. This arête keeps well L of *Spring Crag* & is also very direct.

The route starts about half-way up *Woody Ravine*, just below the brown masses of overhangs, roughly where the ravine opens up.



- P1 – 12 – 25m Up a few feet from the beacon, then traverse out R below a large flake. From this point traverse back L along a ledge until a small platform is reached, which is clear of the trees & the arête is clearly visible above. Make an awkward move up from the platform on rounded handholds onto a face which is climbed from L to R. To an excellent stance.
- P2 – 10 – 17m Up an awkward take-off directly above the stance, straight up to a bushy stance.
- P3 – 9 – 45m Up on rock all the way through this bushy section. Up for ~30m to an overhang, then traverse diagonally L to the corner on the skyline, right over *Woody Ravine*.
- P4 – 10 – 33m Climb towards a small overhang which is turned quite easily, then straight up, working out slightly to the R over very pleasant rock.
- P5 – 9 – 33m Easy climbing to a large cave on a broad ledge under an overhang.
- Walk along the ledge to R of the cave for 17m, to a large overhanging wall with an overhanging crack at its base.
- P6 – 15 – 17m Semi-layback up the edge of this crack until it is possible to swing into it on reasonable grips. Make a difficult move out of the crack using a prominent hold up on R. Move over the top of the bulging crack to an adequate square-cut stance in the corner under an overhang on the R. Traverse R to a stance under an insecure chockstone.
- P7 – 15 – 17m From the stance layback moves lead to a platform below the overhang. Straight up using a series of awkward & delicate pull-ups to a very good stance with a tree.
- P8 – 10 – 15m Diagonally up from L to R on easier rock until a large, grassy ledge is reached.
- P9 – 15 – 30m Above a largish face with a brown overhang at the top. A *Spring Crag* beacon is ~30m to L (?) of this section. *Spring Crag* is crossed on the grassy ledge for the first & only time. Up a tricky recess on friction grips to the overhang, traverse out L & up to a bushy ledge. Traverse a further 2m L to a beacon below a recessed corner. By standing on a small block, one can reach an excellent handrail, which makes possible a hand-traverse out to R & into the recessed corner. Climb up a few feet, then continue out to L where two mantelshelf moves lead to the level of the *Woody-Spring Traverse*.
- P10 – 15 – 30m ~10m to L, there is a long, diagonal fault dominated by a chimney at the top. The take-off is fairly tricky. Follow this fault, which also involves a delicate balance move, more or less straight up to the base of the chimney.
- P11 – 13 – 12m Up the chimney. Traverse out R at the top.
- Traverse 20m R to the base of another long chimney.
- P12 – 9 – 5m Continue to a large platform.
- P13 – 13 – 33m Climb to the top of the chimney where the summit beacon will be found.

● 20. Innerspring – 16

Duncan McLachlan & Michael Scott 1972/11/05

Takes a line between *Spring Edge* & *Spring Balance*.

- P1 – 10 – 20m The start beacon is on a line of horizontal traverse ledges leading out of *Woody Ravine* above the trees between *Spring Edge* & *Spring Balance*. Make a delightful traverse R, then up to a stance with blocks.
- P2 – 12 – 40m Up, move R & up to a break nearly on the *skungy* looking corner, which looks up to a small tree. Follow a line diagonally L, first on a clean face, then through bush to a stance. *Spring Edge* follows the bush gully further R.
- P3 – 14 – 12m Up on a very vertical face, move L, past a white prong to the ledge. Scramble through trees to a chimney on LHS of a long, low cave.
- P4 – 10 – 10m Up a layback to swing into the chimney on LHS of the cave, using a tree to get started, then up to a luxuriously vegetated carpet stance.
- P5 – 12 – 20m Mantelshelf on to a ledge on RHS. Up past the corner on R & up to a block, step on to the block, move R & follow the crack up to a ledge. To avoid *Spring Crag*, traverse ~25m L to a grassy platform below a chimney which is blocked an overhanging at the top.
- P6 – 12 – 18m Up the chimney, move out L near the top & up a face onto the *Woody-Spring Traverse*. Traverse a few metres L to another grassy platform next to an overhang.
- P7 – 13 – 10m From a built-up beacon, spring on to the face, move R & up to a ledge from where another spring lands you on a stance at the edge of nothing.
- P8 – 16 – 13m From the built-up beacon, a small triangular chock may be placed for protection high up on L of a vague rib.
- Up



on LHS of a block above the head, step R, then back & up L to a cramped position under a little roof in order to get on to a ledge. Move up L of a beacon to a higher ledge.

P9 – 12 – 10m Up a grassy-looking, right-angled groove directly above.

Walk & Scramble 10m R.

P10 – 12 – 10m Make an awkward take-off on to the face, followed by a traverse R, then up to a cave platform under the huge nose.

P11 – 14 – 35m From a built-up beacon, step on to the face which faces the *Cable Station*. Move across to R & up past sombre-looking round bulges into a dark *sentry-box* under the roof. Pull through the roof, then bamba to the top of the buttress.

● 21. Spring Balance – 16

Paul White, Joan & Brian Quail 1967/01/01

P1 – 16 – 17m From 2m up the small yellowwood tree step on to the face & traverse R to a metre wide ledge.

P2 – 9 – 40m Continue traversing R to the crest of the buttress.

P3 – 10 – 10m Climb straight up over piled blocks.

P4 – 10 – 17m Straight up for 7m, then move L along a ledge & continue up.

P5 – 16 – 25m Turn the overhang by ascending on R to the roof of another overhang. Traverse 5m L into the base of a black chimney, then up the chimney.

P6 – 10 – 32m Traverse L, then up a grassy gully. At the top of the gully move R on to a yellow-&-black-spotted face & up to the *Spring-Woody Traverse* ledge.

P7 – 15 – 12m ~7m L of the top of the last pitch there is a grey face forming the LH wall of a recess, the R side of which is black & on the lower part of which *Spring Crag* runs. Climb the face for 7m, then traverse R past a loose block with a *climbers' friend* bush behind it. The good ledge which is reached also holds the *Spring Crag* beacon.

P8 – 14 – 14m Traverse high on L wall into the base of a crack. Traverse to R on to the waterfall for about 2m, then directly up.

Traverse L past two projecting platforms, on each of which a small traverse beacon has been built, to a third platform on which an emperor-sized beacon will be found. This platform is on the extreme corner of the buttress directly above P1.

P9 – 16 – 13m Up face that is overhanging at the start, 10m up at the overhanging lip move R, then diagonally L to the stance.

Move L on to a wide ledge, then continue L into a little gully behind a large block.

P10 – 16 – 15m Step from the block onto the face, traverse 5m L to the foot of a fault that runs diagonally up the face from L to R. Up over a bulge & follow the fault to the top.

● 22. Spring Crag – 13

Martin Versfeld, Harry Biesheuvel, Joe Marcus, Percy Sargeant & E. Sharpley 1930

From the *Pipe Track*, walk up the *Woody Ravine* path. Go off the path & cross *Woody Ravine* water course & onto a small ledge out of *Wood Ravine* at the break in the faces. The break ~150m above the start of *Spring Needle*. Get above the trees, to a 15m face.

P1 – 15m Start awkwardly up the 15m face. Gets easier higher up.

Scramble up through the bush.

P2 – 15m Up another 15m pitch.

P3 – 30m Easy rock to a broad bushy ledge.

Scramble up & R to an obscure exit to the bushy ledge.

P4 - 10m Up a recess to an overhang.

Squirm R in a narrow horizontal split. Make a step-down at the end onto some loose blocks & onto a sensational platform.

P5 – 20m Up the difficult corner to a ledge.

P6 Across the ledge & up a short pitch to a large ledge.

Traverse L below a smooth band of rock.

P7 Up a vulnerable spot using a smooth sloping face, just where the ledge peters out.



P8 Traverse sensationally L, then up a small pitch.

Traverse L on the RH end of the prominent ledge below the final crags in *Spring Buttress* that are in *Woody Ravine*. This is part of *Spring – Wood Traverse*. Traverse to a corner with a *black waterfall*.

P9 Up the corner for ~3m, a short step-over on R leads to a bracket below a black corner on RHS of the waterfall.

P10 Up on RH wall of this corner for 4m. Traverse L on a small delicate ledge, to the top of the corner & onto a ledge halfway up the black waterfall. Move R, then up a small horizontal crack under a little overhang & onto a wide ledge.

Scramble across the ledge to the L.

P11 Up a short recess to a very sensational ledge, traverse L across this.

P12 Step along the veg ledge to the LH end. Make a little step over a small break above a terrible drop, up to a crack with a tree in it.

P13 Up past the tree & L over an incredibly exposed platform.

P14 Up a 7m recess, then bamba to the top.

● 23. Spring Bodkin – 16

Paul White, Richard Williams, Barbara van der Westhuizen, Brian, Joan, Angus & Janet Quail 1964/03/01

The route lies on the upper sections of the *Spring Needle* rib, the lower sections were bypassed due to poor rock. The start of P1 is reached by traversing out of *Woody Ravine* ~200m above the *Pipe Track*. The line of least resistance on the easy slope to R of *Spring Gully* is taken, then bears L to the foot of the rib.

P1 – 10 – 8m Start a few metres L of the first grade *9-pitch* on the upper sections of *Spring Needle*. Start immediately L of a tiny cave. Traverse R above the cave & continue straight up. A few feet of scrambling L on bushy ledges leads to the foot of the next pitch.

P2 – 16 – 20m Up on to a jutting-out boss. Move up a few metres, reach for a good edge, swing L for 2m. Up a slit for a few metres, then climb diagonally R up a wide recess to packed blocks below a shallow overhang. Traverse delicately L.

P3 – 12 - 17m Immediately above the stance bear L to avoid the overhangs, then to the R, finishing directly above the start. Step 15m R, to the start of P4. This is 6m L of the crest of the *Spring Needle* rib at a recess barred by overhangs.

P4 – 15 – 25m Up the face to a chimney, move a few metres up the chimney, using a handrail on R wall, swing to a sloping foothold on the corner. Reach round, & by first using a layback, up a 3m slit to a large, lightly-jammed block, then swinging back into the top of the original chimney using excellent handgrips on the overhang that blocks it. Up a recessed corner for ~5m.

P5 – 11 – 20m Start immediately above the last pitch. Initially climb diagonally L over broken rocks, finish on a pleasant face. Scramble up to the crest of the ridge to the stance used for the penultimate pitch of *Spring Needle*. The *Spring Needle* pitch goes R.

P6 – 16 – 8m Traverse 5m L, climb 2m to the foot of a smooth open-book recess. Using a thin flake for balance, reach up to a good edge & pull up. The stance is several metres above to R.

P7 – 13 – 27m Facing Hout Bay, climb 5m to the foot of a chimney that is climbed facing the Cable Station. Move L around the corner to a good ledge, then up the face to the summit. The last few feet are beyond the vertical, but the grips are magnificent.

Again the stance is shared with the *Spring Needle*.

● 24. Spring Needle – 13 ★★

William Cobern & George Londt 1915/11/28

Except for one or two very minor deviations, this sensational route lies up the front of the prominent long narrow rib that has *The Needles* in the lower portion. The rock on the lower sections is not great, but otherwise the climb is attractive. The middle section provides the main difficulties.

● 25. Spring Gully - 13

James Frazer & Frank Humphries 1915/01/03

From the *Pipe Track*, walk up *Woody Ravine - Path*. Go off the path & cross *Woody Ravine* water course to the base of the prominent gully. Immediately on entering the gully, up a narrow overhanging chimney capped by a choke stone barring the way. Bypass the chock stone 3m to the R. Walk, scramble & short rock pitches up to the next difficulty. About three quarters



the way up the gully is a black patch, this is a moss-covered watercourse. Up the lower difficult take-off & somewhat overhanging ~10m with limited holds. Keep on up the gully to a narrow ledge higher up on R. Traverse R here, over some easy rock to the foot of a deep chimney. Halfway up the deep chimney, traverse on to the face on R. Up over bush & outcrop-scrambling to the foot of the final ~50m chimney. Up the chimney using limited & rounded holds to the top.

● 26. Antler Crag – 13

B.J. Blake, B.L. Busby & W. R. Buchan 1933

From *Pipe Track*, up *Woody Ravine* for ~150m. Move R to small buttress on the RH wall of the ravine, which is ~100m below the start of the *Spring Needle* & faces into the ravine at right angles. The “proper” climbing starts here & except for short intervals walking up slopes, the climbing is maintained on almost entirely excellent rock.

Up an easy face, followed by another short easy face, onto a ledge with the first real difficulty. Start up in a crack, then into a corner, exit via a short step round over the steadily increasing drop, onto a broad ledge, which is just about level with the top of the first pitch of *Spring Gully*. Up a very greasy chimney, with nothing to hold onto inside. Scramble L, up an easy face, then a short scramble over the very steep slope to the most attractive pitch on the route. Up a black streaked face, onto a platform, move L, then exit R “through the jaws of an overhang”. Up a section of slope to a gully under an overhang. The gully runs crosswise up a wall & is climbed almost to the top. From here the only possible exit is round the RH containing wall of this gully. A strenuous step up in the corner lands one on to the vaguest of ledges. Traverse, then up a step-up corner. Round the corner onto a good broad ledge till immediately under the overhang. Follow the ledge round to R & almost on to the ridge. Traverse back L above the overhang, then up some easy rock to the foot of another corner. An awkward take off, followed by a ~15m face, to a small ledge. Traverse L, through a rock tunnel, to a ledge. Up a short scramble, then up the last serious pitch on the climb, to the top ...between the “antlers”.

● 27. Spring Ridge – 13

James Fraser & Frank Humphries 1919/12/16

From the *Pipe Track*, follow your nose up the slope to the base of the prominent rib. The climb follows this rib, presumably to the top. All records note “a pleasant climb”, but not much other detail is known.

■ 28. Spring Gulsh – C

First recorded by Martin Versfeld 1935

Scribe's Note: This is the original ascent line recorded for Woody-Springs Traverse. The contemporary rendition of Woody-Springs Traverse starts up Three Firs Path. Thus, this prominent gulsh is recorded as a separate line.

At the *Woody Ravine / Pipe Track* junction, up the steep slope skirting or scrambling a few outcrops of broken rock. Up to the prominent wide dark chimney gully dividing *Spring Ridge* from *Spring Buttress*. Up, more easily than expected, the chimney on RH wall to the foot of the open gully at the top of *Spring Buttress*. The well-known overhanging pitch on *Spring Ridge* is outflanked by climbing the easy rocks on the side, & *Spring Ridge* is gained just above it. Two options to exit:

- a) Traverse L & follow *Woody-Springs Traverse* into *Woody Ravine*.
- b) Traverse R following *Woody-Springs Traverse* to *Three Firs Path* or up *Spring Buttress South Face C*.

○ 29. Spring Buttress Original – 10

George Travers-Jackson & F.C. Barwick 1907/12/16

Starts a little R of & runs more or less parallel to *Spring Ridge*. Lies principally on north side of buttress. The going is pleasant & most of the pitches can be varied. The climbing consists of face work & chimneys.

● 30. Spring Face – 13

Stanley Rose, R.G. MacIntyre & R. Mitchell 1934/07/29

P1 – 10 – 18m Start in recessed corner, traverse up & L onto the flat face, then up series of narrow bushy ledges to broad ledge above. Bearing slightly L, a narrow band of rock & a short slope leads to the next section.

P2 – 10 – 20m Up a north facing recess, easy 5m is followed by a 10m face to a narrow ledge, then a 5m rib on R finishes on a narrow band of slope.

P3 – 6 – 10m Bearing L, a face on R of a deep recess leads to a ledge.

Walk L below overhangs for ~35m

P4 – 10 – 13m Up a dark chimney finishing on a broad ledge.



P5 – 13 – 24m Up a black-streaked face for 7m on good grips, then diagonally L for 6m into the corner below a closed-in crack. Move out to L & up into the crack, which is climbed to the top & out on L.

Walk up the broad slope to a L facing open book break to R of the prominent cave-overhang on L corner.

P6 – 13 – 17m Up a right-angled recess, diagonally R, then back L into the corner where a step-across gives access to a ledge on the L wall

Step L on the ledge for 35m to the tip of the corner above the cave-overhang.

P7 – 8 – 23m Up a 10m rib over a respectable drop, then up a loose & steep gully which opens out on the slope above.

Bamba, walk & scramble bearing R over a series of easy rock faces & very bushy ledges.

P8 – 10 – 27m Up a clean 10m face to a shallow bushy recess (negotiated with care!)

Route finishes midway between *Spring Buttress Original* & *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route*, with ~20m on either side.

■ 31. Spring Buttress Traverse – C

Dave Carter 1985

Scramble up as for the *Spring Step-Over* (or up *Three Firs Path* & traverse in). Traverse L under the *Spring Step-Over* step-over crag, across a gully & up on rampy rock at the start of *Spring Ridge*. Cross the gully trending R & up to a path heading R under a steep clean rock face. Follow a cairned path & ledge under prominent overhangs. Round an exposed step around a protruding corner. Scramble L up some rock steps on the crest of the ridge to a platform, move L & up an 8m chimney crack, then exit R onto the crest. Follow *Spring Step-Over* to the top of the buttress, via the ridge at first, then bamba up the easy gully to the top.

● 32. Spring Central – 14

M. Tobiasas (CPMC), George Ganget (CPMC) & M. Koonin (CPMC) 1962

The average age of the first ascensionists was 14½!

The route starts ~20m L of the trees on *Pipe Track* at the bottom of P1 of *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route* & 7m R of P1 of *Spring Face*.

P1 – 12 – 25m Up an undercut recess for 5m, then traverse R & up on to a sandy ledge with a small bush on LH corner. Make a delicate awkward move to a loose sandy platform.

P2 – 10 – 8m A short scramble up an easy face leads to a broad ledge. Slightly R there is a short face. ~3m up the face there is an overhanging flake jammed between two boulders. Up the recess to R of the overhang until level with it, then traverse to L on to the ledge formed by the top of the flake. Up a short crack to a ledge.

P3 – 9 – 8m Up a prominent crack R of a small built-up cave, then climb a short face to the broad ledge above.

P4 – 12 – 13m Cross the intervening slope. Bear slightly L into a crack that forms the bottom of one of the scrambling pitches on *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route*. Up the LH wall to a small overhang, traverse out to L, continue up a further 2m before traversing 2m L & up a break in LH wall.

P5 – 14 – 27m Traverse L on the ledge along the base of the rocks for ~20m to a black face. Up a crack with good grips for ~5m to a small overhang. Avoid the overhang by climbing L, up 1m, then traverse for 10m onto LH corner. Up the corner to a small bush beneath an overhanging boulder. Escape L & up to a stance.

Up the slope to the wall of rock that forms the upper sections of *Spring Buttress*. The *Step-Over* is on the RH corner.

P6 – 14 – 27m Roughly in the middle between the 'E' variation & the normal traverse of *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route*.

Start up to R of a small overhang cave of brownish-coloured rock. Traverse L to a small platform & up the open-book recess to gain a larger platform at the base of a crack. Up the crack for 3m until level with a platform out on RH wall. Traverse on to this platform, up to a stance situated just beneath the *donkey move* on the *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route* traverse.

Step ~20m L along the *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route* traverse, to a brownish gully.

P7 – 14 – 13m Up the RH corner of the recess, which is capped by an overhang. At the overhang hand-traverse 2m R to using a rather delicate handrail. Up 3m to a stance on the slope above. The route ends ~15m L of the *Step-Over*.

● 33. Spring Step-Over - 12 ★ ★ ★

William Cobern, Frank Humphries, Alfred Stanford (♠Somme) & Thomas Stokoe 1913/11/23



From the *Pipe Track*, start up the slope of *western toe of Spring Buttress*. This is the ridge that houses *Spring Buttress South Face*. Scramble or climb small pitches to the western end of the ridge. Alternately, walk up *Three Firs Path* & traverse in under *Spring Buttress South Face*. Climb up, mostly on the R frontal edge of the buttress. Over the remarkable "step-over" across a yawning gap, which can also be approached via a long traverse from the L (graded-10). This was yester-year's popular climb.

The following routes are reached by scrambling up the lower pitches of *Spring Buttress Step-Over Route* or traverse in from *Three Firs Path* on the ledge running below the *Spring South Face*.

● 34. Springroll – 16

Peter De Tolly, Mike Scott, Barry Cheetham, Athol Brown, Aleck & Gillian McKirdy 1984/12/30

P1 – 16 – 45m Start ~10m metres below the level of the 'E' variation to the *Step-Over* & ~15m R. Up a short yellow rock face taking a direct line to a ledge. Mantleshelf up to a crack cutting through a small roof. Turning the roof on large hand grips. Carry on directly up to the *Step-Over* block.

P2 – 16 – 22m Walk under the *Step-Over* block bridge, then climb onto the block to start the *Step-Over* itself. Up the open book on the L, then up a short vertical face with massive exposure to the top of the *Step-Over* pitch.

35. The Long Rhodes to Freedom - 21 ★★

Warren Gans, Steven Cunnane & Candice Bagley March 2015

P1 – 16 - 18m Take the obvious R slanting break, then straight up to a big cubby with some veg. Take the obvious break through the overhang & head over easy blocky ground to a comfortable stance next to a healthy bush at the base of a clean white face.

P2 – 21 – 20m Start ~3m R of the L edge of the wall, straight up ~4m, then gently R to the top of the shield at the base of a blunt arête. Up the arête, then cross a small slab to a break through a steep finish.

36. Rhodes to Nowhere – 19 ★

Warren Gans & Steven Cunnane March 2015

P1 - 16 The base has a big step of 2.5m in the middle, start here & up the face above to the ledge, then up over easy ground to stance at the foot of the *Step Over* block.

P2 – 19 From *Step Over* block's L corner (closest the cliff), up the arête to the top.

37. Crossrhodes – 19 ★

Steven Cunnane & Warren Gans March 2015

P1 – 14 Up the obvious L slanting break to the ledge, diagonal L & stance at the base of the *Step Over* block. Scramble behind the *Step Over* block to the base of the obvious L crack running up the face.

P2 - 19 Start in the corner on L, then follow the crack onto the face all the way to the top. The last few meters are in an open book chimney.

□ 38. Three Firs Path - B

Ken Cameron & G. Russell 1914/07/09

Start from the *Pipe Track*, 260m after the sign to Woody Ravine – Path or 60m before the *Pipe Track* comes to an end at the stone steps, before *Slangolie Ravine*. Find a well-worn path that keeps to the south side of *Spring Buttress* & provides a view into *Slangolie Ravine*. To find *Three Firs Path* from the top, find *The Saucy Dog* rock formation that is on path that runs along the top of the *Apostles*. *Three Firs* descent path start just a little to the *Kasteels Poort* side of *The Saucy Dog*.



The Saucy Dog

● 39. Spring Buttress South Face D – 10

Ken Cameron, F.J. Calitz & F.G. Clarkson 1911/01/08

From the *Pipe Track*, up the *Three Firs Path* for about 10 minutes, up the first steep gully that breaks the first rock band. At the second rock band climb a pitch of your choice through the rock band. Up a short bushy slope to the bottom of the main south face. There are three distinct variations:

V1. Left-hand Variation - 10

P1 Up to a small platform, then 3m through the tricky lower overhangs on flat handholds.



P2 Up easily, trending slightly R to a long ledge, just below & R of small but prominent overhang.

P3 Traverse L long ledge.

P4 Follow break on L, up broken-up face onto a wide veg ledge at base of deep gully.

P5 Up on RHS of the gully to a good ledge.

P6 Up easily on the exposed & pleasant face.

V2. Central Variation - 10

P1 – 10m Up centre of the steep face, but with adequate holds. Straight up to a thin ledge.

P2 Step a few metres L, 7m up traverse diagonally R into a small gully.

P3 Up the gully, then diagonally up L to a comfortable ledge ~10m higher. This easy ledge crosses the whole face from just below the *Step-Over* to the RH gully.

P4 – 13m Straight up on easy but exposed rock for 13m, to a tree belay on a good ledge.

P5 – 15m Straight up to the top with no difficulties.

V3. Right-hand Variation - 10

P1 Start on RHS of face, below some huge overhangs. Up an easy 5m to a thin ledge, traverse 10m L.

P2 Straight up a fairly difficult face for 15m to a small ledge.

P3 Traverse L into the prominent gully, up past a big block to belay at small bush 5m higher, roughly at the same level as the huge overhang.

P4 – 18m Step out L, up the vertical face on good handholds close to the gully. Make an awkward move back into the gully.

Up the easy chimney, past a chock-stone on top.

P5 Up the easy exposed face to the top.

Walk & scramble R on a broad ledge to a prominent detached rock leaning against a face.

P7 Up an easy crack for 5m to below a huge overhang. Traverse R, then up to a large slab, onto a comfortable platform

P8 Up an easy scramble towards the R, over large blocks to a wide ledge. Up a long crack to a higher ledge which is followed to R, then a final scramble on to the sky-line.

■ 40. Spring Buttress South Face – C

Unknown

This an easy scramble type route further to the R of *Spring Buttress South Face D*. "C" is mentioned, but no further details are recorded.

□ 41. Woody-Springs Traverse – D ★★★

Martin Versfeld

At the *Woody Ravine / Pipe Track* junction, up the steep slope skirting or scrambling a few outcrops of broken rock. Up to the prominent wide dark chimney gully dividing *Spring Ridge* from *Spring Buttress*. Up, more easily than expected, the chimney on RH wall to the foot of the open gully at the top of *Spring Buttress*. The well-known overhanging pitch on *Spring Ridge* is outflanked by climbing the easy rocks on the side, & *Spring Ridge* is gained just above it. Follow a traverse which crosses *Spring Gully* & on to *Spring Needle*. Just beyond the crest of the *Spring Needle*, up a short ~3m to the start of the traverse proper. A level, boulder-strewn ledge is followed until it ends against a huge block. Descend a few metres & make a long step to L. This part of the route is sensational. A few metres further, enter a narrow dassie crawl traverse, then under a sensational looking, but surprisingly easy recess under a projecting corner. Here the ledge broadens, & the airily situated bushy shelf leading across the great faces at the top of *Woody Ravine* is followed to its end.

The next three routes are on a small crag high on *Spring Ridge*. There are three walk-in options:

a. Follow the *Woody-Spring Traverse* route, without getting lost. The crag is on L before the final gully.

b. Up *Woody Ravine*, then from the top of the mountain descend the top part of *Woody-Spring Traverse* for ~15mins until you reach the crag on R.



c. Up *Woody Ravine*, then do *Woody-Spring Traverse* until you can come down to the crag. But there is some tricky, exposed scrambling & dangerous scrambling that will be scary with a full pack.

42. Night Quills - 21

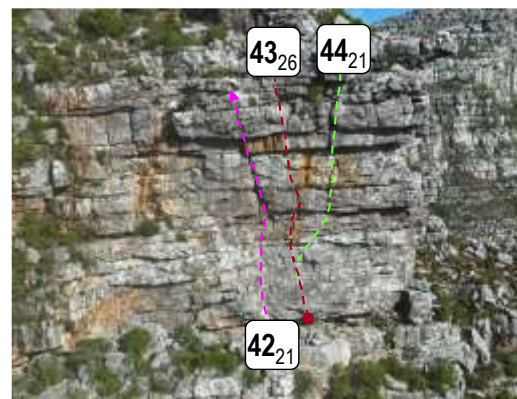
Richard Halsey & Douw Steyn 2014/09/08

Follows the break & vertical cracks up to, then through the roof on L of the crag.

43. Leaf Cycle – 26

Richard Halsey 2014/08/17

From a boulder, up to a thin vertical layback. Up & L a few meters, then follow great holds on orange rock to below a grey bulge. Long hard moves through the bulge lead to a rail & jug. Step L & up the face just L of the black & orange streaks. Up & L through next two narrow roofs to easier ground.



44. Shield of Damocles – 21

Richard Halsey & Douw Steyn 2014/09/08

Start as for *Leaf Cycle*, but branch R just before the first fist sized rail. Head up & R, break through the steep face, then up yellow rock to crank through the wide vertical crack splitting the top roof. Straight up to top.

45. Virago – 17 ★★★

Keith Fletcher & Henri Snijders 1963/04/21

From the end *Pipe Track*, take a *forbidden* (no-entry) path up *Slangolie Ravine* to a prominent carrot-shaped face that is clearly visible from the *Contour Path* & *Slangolie Cave*. Start from the top of a mass of loose boulders leaning against the foot of the face more or less in the centre of the face.

P1 – 17 – 30m From the top of the blocks, up slightly R, then continue up a series of shallow breaks, one of which contains a tricky mantelshelf movement. Make a stance on a narrow ledge ~5m to L.

P2 – 17 – 17m Up diagonally R to a stance under an overhang on RH edge of the face.

P3 – 16 – 8m Traverse to RHS of the stance, up the face for 3m, then traverse to a stance L.

P4 – 16 – 5m Up the crack directly above the stance to a ledge on L.

P5 – 16 – 17m From LHS of the stance, up a white corner for 3m, diagonally up L, cross a recess & up to a long ledge.

P6 – 16 – 17m Move along the ledge to R to where it is possible to climb above a sturdy Erica bush. Up 3m, then continue across broken ledges to reach a ledge under an overhang on RH edge of the buttress. Up a short face to by-pass an overhang on LHS, onto a large stance on R.

P7 – 10 – 8m Up the recess to the top of the white face.

P8 – 15 – 15m Up diagonally R under some small overhangs to a stance on the broken edge.

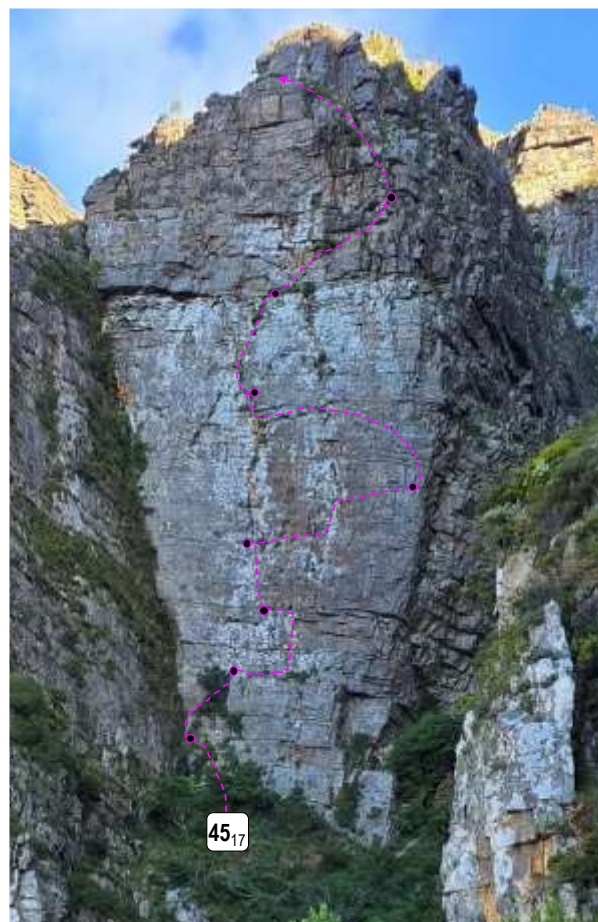
P9 – 12 – 17m Up steps & ledges to the top of the *carrot*.

Walk up the ridge to the final sections. Start at the foot of a well-weathered face in the centre of the buttress.

P10 – 10 – 12m Up the face to a stance under the large overhangs.

P11 – 14 – 20m Walk L, underneath the overhangs, to the foot of a wide recess. Up the recess to gain the highest of three handrails. Traverse R, around the corner onto a small ledge. Up the corner to a stance 3m higher.

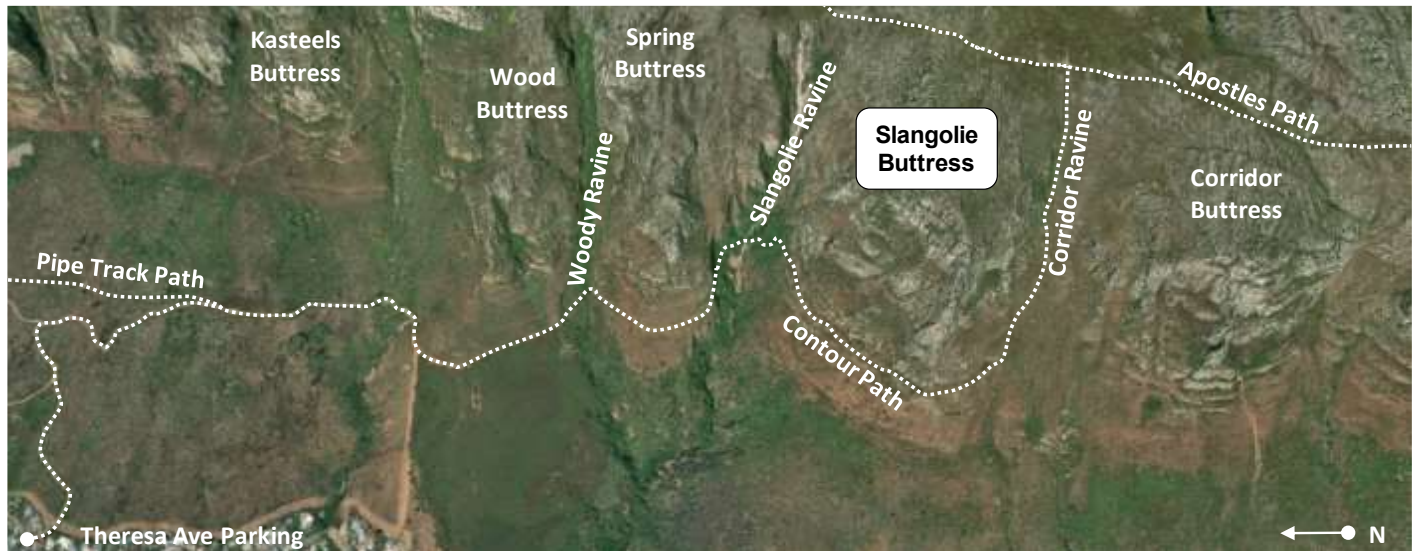
P12 – 10 – 10m Up the broken recess to the top.





Slangolie Buttress

Walk-in; Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine* ~500m further is *Slangolie Ravine*. The buttress to the R of Slangolie Ravine is Slangolie Buttress. The *Pipe Track Path* ends here, but the *Contour Path* starts. Follow the *Contour Path* to access all the routes.



1. Slangolie Gully – B

George Travers-Jackson ± June 1906

Start straight above the small bridge on the *Pipe Track*. Loose rock & earth make the route treacherous. Apparently, people have died trying to ascend this gully. These days entrance is prohibited.

2. Woodhead Crack – 14

Chas Kaplan, M. Fish, P. Gross, D. Lockitch & H. Wyner 1938

A slanting grassy recess or corner forms the principal feature of the climb. Starts from *Pipe Track* near the entrance to the *Woodhead Tunnel*, the recess being followed as far as is possible.

3. Slangolie Ravine Path

Unknown

This path is a natural continuation of *Pipe Track*. Take note that this ravine is off limits these days. The *Pipe Track* terminates ends at the start of the *Woodhead Tunnel*. There were ~375 steps to be ascended to the tunnel entrance, but these days the steps have disintegrated & don't exist anymore. The 640m tunnel was built to move water from *Disa River* in *Orange Kloof* to the *Molteno Reservoir*. Tunnel entrance from *Slangolie Ravine* is blocked, but it can be accessed from *Orange Kloof*. The remainder of the ravine is extremely loose underfoot owing to periodic land-slides. A particularly heavy landslide in 1942 left the ravine in a dangerous condition. To-day it is a place to be avoided. ...apparently!

4. Slangolie Ravine Water Course

Unknown

Start up the stream bed from *Victoria Road* over several small waterfalls to the *Twelve Apostles Path* on top. Take note that the upper section of this ravine is off limits these days.

● 5. Slangolie Ridge - 10

Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1923/07/22

From the *Contour Path* (continuation of *Pipe Track*) path-ledge round *Slangolie Buttress*, same start & first few pitches as *Slangolie Face*. After ~30m diverge L onto a prominent ridge which extends more or less continuously to the top of the mountain. The climbing is varied; some pitches, especially at the start of the ridge & again on near the summit, are tricky. Except at the start, the route is nowhere within 50m of *Slangolie Face*.



○ 6. Slangolie Face - 8

Ken Cameron, Sinclair Black & R. Primus 1922/07/16

Starts off the path leading round the buttress, at a point ~40m from the bed of the ravine. After the first few pitches the climb can be varied considerably by deviating L.

● 7. Slangolie Crag – 10

Ken Cameron & Ken White 1924/06/29

Easily located in relation to the enormous overhang which dominates this side of the buttress. The overhang is outflanked to R until a point is reached above its lip where the climb swings L across the top of the overhang & up. Upper sections are well L. Start on the LHS of *Slangolie Cave* at a small cairn against a stepped face.

P1 – 9 - 25m Up diagonally R, through the trees, then straight up, trending L to a steep slope.

Traverse R under an undercut face, then up a slope trending R, under the huge prominent overhang. Scramble up a gully, traverse L at a big cairn, then scramble up to a stance.

P2 – 10 - 15m Up the blackish wall, ~3m from the top, traverse L here to avoid a sandy top-out, then up to a ledge above.

Traverse L on the broad ledge, follow cairns up the slope to, traverse L to meet the prominent stepped ridge just above the base of the ridge. Traverse onto the front of the ridge via an awkward step-over. Scramble up past two jammed blocks under a low roof, then up a crack onto a platform.

P3 – 10 - 10m Up a face, move L halfway up, then up a crack to a ledge.

P4 – 10 - 24m Up on diagonal breaks, then R up slabs & cracks to a ledge with two blocks.

Scramble up R, up a treed gully to the top of the ridge. Up a short chimney with a large cairn above it. Up to a stance with another huge cairn. Up a steep awkward step onto a big ledge.

P5 – 9 - 20m Up a juggy wall to a ledge just below the summit. Move R & bamba to the top.

● 8. Slangolie Waterfall - 13

Martin Versfeld & J. Berman 1927/12/09

Midway between *Slangolie Face* & *Slangolie Corner* is a long black streak. The climb follows the black streak throughout except for one detour to the R to avoid a line of overhangs.

● 9. Slangolie Corner – 11 ★★

Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1922/01/15

Starts up an open face to L of a small built-up cave, works up to the R, then up the large corner above, where the climbing is quite exciting. Veers away to L for the final section. Perhaps the most attractive of the routes up the north side of *Slangolie Buttress*.

This is a single pitch crag with good rock that is on the path. It has a 5m base with a large, comfortable & shaded ledge.

○ 10. First Casualty – 17 ★

Steven Cunnane & Warren Gans summer 2013/14

Start on the path at LHS of the crag. Up a clean slabby face beneath a step over roof. At the roof step L to a small prow, then follow the main crack to a vague rail about 2m below the next overlap. Traverse ~3m R to a break in the overlap, then take good holds to the top.

○ 11. All Quiet – 17 ★

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans late 2014

Up the big ocean facing open book on LHS of the ledge. Exit L at the overhang, then finish as for *First Casualty*.

○ 12. Battlefish – 23 ★★

Richard Halsey

L & behind the bushes on LHS of the crag, then diagonally R to the head wall. Straight up to the tree.

○ 13. An Uncertain Piece – 24 ★★

Warren Gans 2015/06/20

Start up L facing, undercut open book. Up & R to an undercut nose, then up the vague open book, through easier ground to a rest below a clean face. Up a vertical crack to the tree overhanging the top.

○ 14. Spring Offensive – 21 ★

Warren Gans Summer 2013/14

Up just R of a hanging blunt nose, pass next roof to L. Up the fault to the top of the crag.

○ 15. Rolling Barrage – 22 ★★

Steven Cunnane 2015/06/20

Start on a higher ledge towards R corner of the crag under an undercling at the bottom of a small L facing corner. Up the big open book all the way to the top.

These two lines start in the *cave section* of the crag on R. Start in a sandy open book.

● 16. Arc Crusade - 24 ★

Richard Halsey January 2015

Same start as *Pith of Despair*, exiting at the tree above *An Uncertain Piece*.

● 17. Pith of Despair ~22 ★

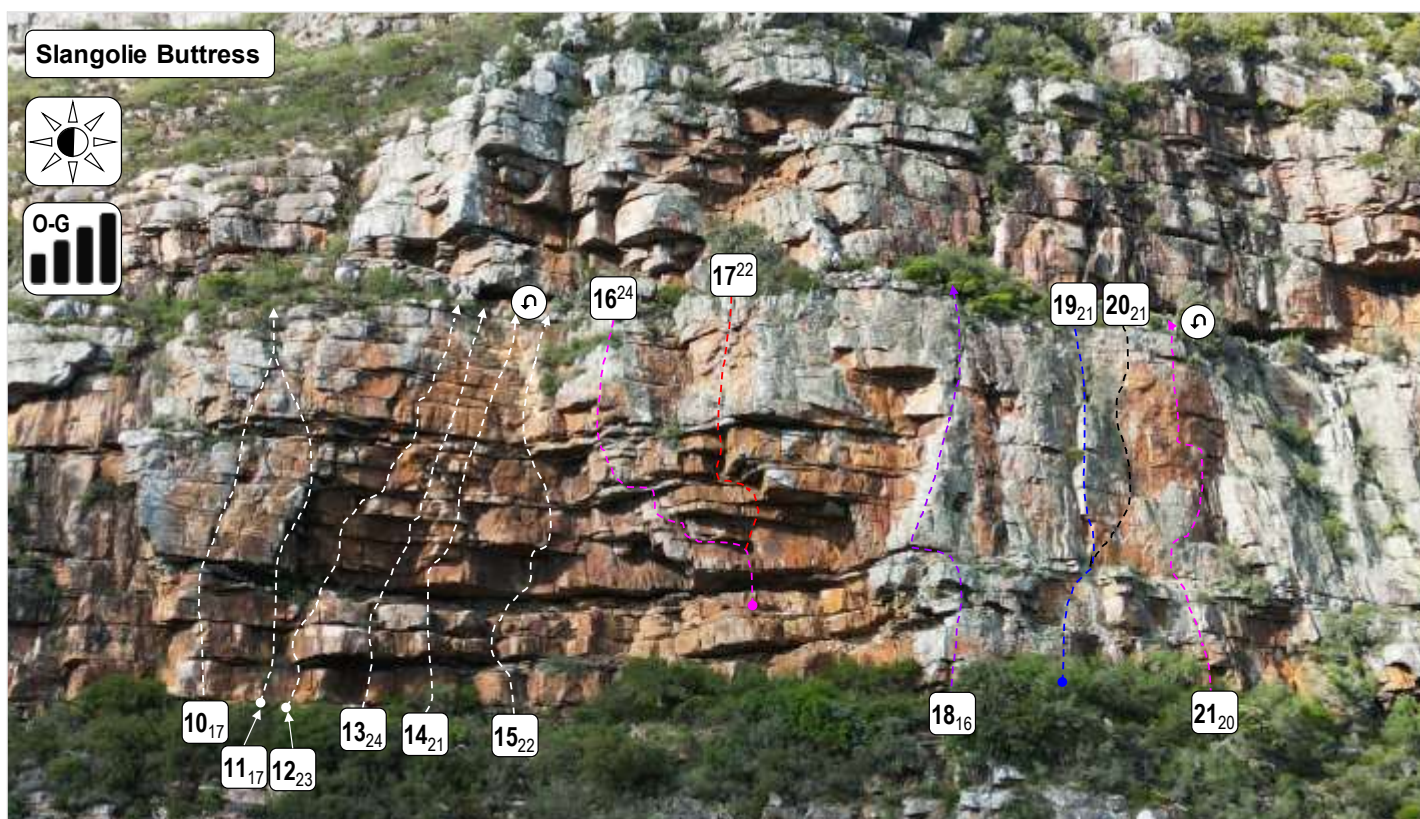
Steven Cunnane November 2014

Up series of overlapping open books up the steep wall. At the top, traverse R to take a prow through to an easy head wall, then up to the top.

● 18. The Fokker Scourge – 16

Warren Gans & Richard Halsey 2014

Start up rectangular face to a ledge, step L onto the arête. Up the arête, then up a R tending crack to the top.



● 19. The Red Baron – 21 ★★★

Steven Cunnane 2025/07/05

Make a steep launch off the ground to the ledge, then up a line series of thin moves to the top, to a good rest on top of a big flake.

● 20. Goodbye Dolly Grey – 21 ★★

Steven Cunnane 2015/07/04

Same start as *The Red Baron*, but move further R & up.

● 21. Goodbye To All That - 20 ★

Steven Cunnane & Warren Gans 2014

At RHS of the orange wall is a turret, take this to the ledge. Step ~3m R, then up face just L of the open book crack. Follow the cracks to a horizontal break that bends up to a vertical crack just L of the route. From the next rail up to the top.



● 22. Slangolie Recess – 13

Frank Berrisford, R.E. Anson-Cook, M.J. Kenny & P.C.B. Scott-Hayward 1928/08/05

Main sections of this route lie in a long recess just to L of a sheer wall marked with black streaks. Severe in places. Finish lies well to L.

● 23. Ghastly Gully – 13

Bert Berrisford & Joe Slim 1927

An unattractive climb. The sheer centre section is sandy & very loose. As with *Slangolie Corner*, *Slangolie Recess* & *Slangolie Crag*, the route bends away to L near the top.

● 24. Slangolie Buttress Original Frontal – 13

George Travers-Jackson & Hal Wright 1897

A shallow gully to L of the frontal edge forms the centre section. For the rest the climb is situated more or less on the frontal edge. The climb is all face work, the skyline being taken throughout, with few exceptions.

● 25. Enemy at The Gates – 19

Craig Burden & Warren Gans summer 2013/14

The route takes a line under a huge hanging face with a spectacular hanging arête.

P1 – 19 - 10m Scramble up & start in a L arching crack directly beneath the hanging wall. At the base of the wall/roof step L to a ledge below a L facing open book.

P2 – 17 - 18m Up the open book, traverse across the face using a good rail, onto the arête. Up the arête to the top.

● 26. Slangolie Frontal – 14 ★★★

William Cobern, Tobie Louw, George Londt & Ralph Taylor 1911/10/22

Start ~10m above the path.

P1 – 1 - 25m Up the first easy-looking square break on the front of the buttress. Traverse R near the top of the pitch.

Walk & scramble across the broad ledge to the base of the prominent rib.

P2 – 10 - 40m Start on a slightly raised veg ledge ~10m R of the crest of the rib, to R of the vague bushy recess. Up directly, at level of R facing open book, traverse L to a good stance in the open book.

P3 – 14 – 30m Up the open book, trend slightly R past a small ledge, then up a few metres to a stance at the base of R facing recess.

P4 – 13 - 20m Up recess above the stance for 10m, out R at the top to a stance in R facing open book.

P5 – 12 -25m Up open book for ~10m, traverse 4m R, up R tending break to finish up RHS of the face, just L of the edge, onto a ledge.

P6 – 8 - 25m Up L tending stepped break from LHS of the ledge. Traverse past a veg ledge, up leftwards to a stance on the crest.

P7 – 13 - 45m Scramble up a few metres, then up a short recess on R, then up blocky white face. Move R at a narrow ledge, up to the base of a wide recess crack, then up this. Up, past a cairn on a small stance on R, up to belay to stance on a flat block 4m up on L.

P8 – 10 - 40m Through the gap, cross the bushy ledge to the next low band of rock. Up past a block flake with a crack behind it. Cross the bushy ledge to the base of tall face. Up crack break lower section to stance on a blocky ledge below the bulging face.

P9 – 14 - 35m Around the corner to R, up to the recess with an obvious orange-ish recess with a crack on R wall recess to a ledge up to stance on some big blocks.

Direct Variation 16 - 35m Directly above the stance after P8, pull up onto the face roughly in the centre & up a few metres before moving R to a break through the small overhang. Pull through this on good holds & up the break tending R, then back L to access a narrow ledge below the top bulging section. Traverse L to the edge, up leftwards into an undercut scoop. Climb this & mantle onto the ledge. Up for 10m to stance on top of big blocks.

P10 – 12 - 40m Mantel up to the base of the huge block, then traverse L around the corner. Up an obvious L facing crack, then traverse L & mantel up a smooth short face into a gap, then scramble up. Cross the bushy ledge to stance on a block below & slightly R of a wide crack/recess.



P11 – 10 - 35m Up the crack & short face on L onto the ledge. Cross this & up the obvious break up the next rock step.

Cross the ledge to stance at a chock stone in a crack at the next step.

P12 – 8 - 20m Scramble up the obvious block break to the top.

● 27. Rubicon Wall - 16

Andrew Gruft, George Swanepoel & Basil Honikman 1955/01/07

Starts in a gully to R of *Slangolie Frontal*.

P1 – 10 – 24m Climb the gully passing a large tree, to its top.

P2 – 9 – 20m Traverse 10m R, then up to the large veg ledge which comes in from *Corridor Ravine*.

The next pitch starts on the wide veg ledge, ~50m R of its LH end.

P3 – 9 – 16m Up to a ledge at the base of a crack running up diagonally from R to L across the face.

P4 – 10 – 33m Up the crack & work out L at its top to a stance shared with *Slangolie Frontal*, which bears L from here.

P5 – 15 – 36m Straight up above RHS of the stance, climb the face for 24m, followed by a traverse for 12m to the R, around the lip of a small overhang, into an open crack leading up to the stance.

P6 – 16 – 30m From LHS of the stance, traverse 3m L to a fault going up a rib. Up the fault for 12m, then traverse R & up 16m to a large bushy stance with two cracks running up behind it.

P7 – 13 – 27m Up LH crack for 12m, then traverse R into the next crack & up into a small, grassy two-man stance at the base of another narrow crack.

P8 – 16 – 23m Traverse ~3m R across the face to a small layback crack. Up 10m to a position under an overhang, then out to L through a pillar box slit & diagonally L to a ledge.

P9 – 9 – 17m Traverse ~17m R to a stance which offers a break through the overhangs.

P10 – 16 – 35m Up diagonally R for 15m, then, at a large loose looking block, traverse 12m R, followed by 5m up past an overhang formed by a large block.

P11 – 10 – 33m Up a dirty loose gully running from R to L.

Walk R along the ledge for ~17m.

P12 – 13 – 27m Up a crack with a large *hook flake* in it for 10m, then traverse 10m R, past a large tree & up 6m to a stance below the red recessed corner.

P13 – 14 – 30m Up the recessed corner, then out R at the top, up a gully to a stance. Immediately R is the beacon on *Slangolie Wall* & just around the corner is *Slangolie Frontal*.

P14 – 14 – 27m Up a 3m crack, then swing out L under a small overhang, followed by a difficult movement up onto a ledge. Follow up a crack behind the ledge & out over the chockstone blocking the top.

P15 – 14 – 8m From the stance above the chockstones, climb the bulging face above to a good ledge.

Bamba to the summit beacon.

● 28. A Death in Sarajevo – 18

Steven Cunnane & Warren Gans late 2013

Start in an open book crack, step onto L face, past a small protrusion to a rail, then onto the top. Walk of R to a broad ledge.

● 29. Slangolie Wall – 14

Richard Burton, Ian Shaw, Cam Cattell, William Crump & J. Bligh 1934/02/04

Works up the long black fissure which extends for several hundred feet up the imposing south wall of the frontal rib. Near the top it swings first L, then later back to R to its finish. Exposed, sustained & very severe.

Start 20m south of the crest of the buttress (*Slangolie Frontal*). Up a steep gully with a large beacon. 17m up, traverse R on a small ledge for 3m. Make an awkward step-down & across to a comfortable stance. Up a recessed corner on small holds for 8m, traverse round a bulge then up a face for 8m onto a broad sloping ledge. Straight up ~35m to the black fault line fissure, up to a precarious stance with an insecure chockstone. Negotiate an awkward traverse on to L wall, continued up difficult rock for 15m until it is possible to re-enter the fault, which is a foot wide at this point. Continue up the crack with strenuous wedging for 10m, to a small ledge on R. The crack widens, with the retaining walls being 3m apart. 9m up the 'bed' & L wall becomes unclimbable, necessitating a delicate & difficult traverse along R wall on to a nose. Up the nose for 13m, to a roomy ledge. Traverse ~2m R, up 30m of facework to another ledge. Climb the face on the L side of the big fault. Up a few metres, traverse



through the fault & 7m beyond, along a very narrow ledge. A small beacon indicates the take-off which is overhanging. Up the face for 13m to a 1m² block. Traverse L to an awkward 7m face onto a comfortable platform. Up easily for 7m, then up a 25m recessed corner. Traverse R, up a very difficult crack ~7m high onto a good ledge. Traverse R, up a pleasant 10m face, then up a 17m corner, finish a few yards of the summit beacon.

● 30. Verreaux Crag - 15

Richard Burton, Cam Cattell, Pauline Webb, Elsie Esterhuysen, T. Stafford-Smith & G.W. Vosse November 1943

Follows a gully to L of the prominent *Slangolie Arête*. 50m from the top a long traverse L is necessary. A straight-forward pitch then leads to the next ledge which is traversed back R. Both these traverses call for careful climbing. The last pitch lies up the head of the gully. It is severe with a sticky final movement over a treacherous grassy bulge at the top.

Start ~30m L of the *Slangolie Arête*. Scramble up the lower krantzes to a black gully that extends up the cliff. Up the gully for ~100m. The next 20m is very sheer, so traverse L for ~50m. Near the end the ledge peters out. Up on a peculiar bump, then descend the other side to reach a platform 6m L. Up & around a corner L, up a gully for 13m to a big ledge immediately below huge overhangs which crown the cliff. Traverse R on the thin ledge, all the way back R to the original black gully. Up 17m to a shelf under a rock overhang. Straighten up & edge outwards, a very difficult movement to get on to the face above. 3m higher an overhang composed of earth & grass gets in the way.

● 31. Slangolie Arête - 15

1946 Unknown

A difficult route up the front of the prominent ridge or arete on the south side of *Slangolie Buttress*, overlooking *Corridor Ravine*.

● 32. Panorama Crag - 13

Aurthur Evans & P. Withington 1965/12/04

Start 30m R of the beacon marking the start of the *Slangolie Arête*.

P1 – 10 – 73m Scramble 8m to the base of two slits in the face. Climb LH slit which is more difficult than the R. Scramble ~60m up to & across the broad, grassy ledge to the base of the main wall

P2 – 13 – 15m From the large beacon, step off from a boulder on to an undercut face, traverse R into a recess, up the recess diagonally L to a small stance directly above the starting beacon.

P3 – 13 – 5m Up the recessed corner immediately above to a good ledge.

P5 – 10 – 15m Step up to the next ledge, continue, traversing R for 15m, over a sensational drop, then step down to a small stance.

P5 – 12 – 8m Move R for a few metres, step back into a narrow crack above, up on the protruding flake, up to a grassy ledge. This is the *Slangolie Buttress South Face* traverse ledge. Traverse 2m R to the foot of P6.

P6 – 10 – 20m Climb the delightful face above the large bush to a small stance.

P7 – 10 – 8m Diagonally up L past a large block & continue on to a ramp that has a good belay.

P8 – 12 – 10m A tricky take-off beneath an overhang leads to the base of a black crack which is climbed to the ledge above.

P9 – 10 – 7m Climb a few feet to the base of a wide chimney which is divided into two cracks. Traverse L along the narrow ledge to where an awkward step-up completes the rock-work proper. Continue up the easy crack for 3m to a protruding pinnacle of rock where the final beacon will be found.

Bamba to the top.

● 33. Mistral - 13

Michael Scott & Berry Smith 1975/06/06

P1 – 10 - 20m Up the corner to a cave stance below a leaning chimney.

P2 – 12 - 10m Up the chimney, using grips on the face on L, make an awkward move onto a ledge where there is another little cave stance.

P3 – 10 - 5m Step around, then move up on R on small grips to a large stance. *Slangolie South Face Direct* is 3m to R.

Step L up an easy diagonal line on the corner through indigenous trees & over some blocks up to a brown corner with some prongs.



P5 – 13 - 30m Up the steep flat corner on L, move back to R to a small stance on a block about 5m up above the brown prongs. Continue up a steep groove, stepping L onto a smooth steep little slab near the top, then climb over some blocks & up to a long, wide ledge. A beacon of *Slangolie South Face Direct* can be seen on the pillar over to R.

P6 – 12 - 12m Move L around a corner on a narrow ledge to a waterworn section, then up the corner on R to a slab below an overhang. Move L on a footrail, up to a point under an overhang, via a step on an exposed corner with awkward handgrips at the top. Scramble to the next ledge.

P7 – 13 - 12m One is now below a large square recess with a chimney crack on LHS. *Panorama Crag* traverses to the L here & has a last short pitch under a little overhang next to a block. Up the chimney, make an awkward step-up on the face on L, then move back into the chimney, which is climbed by strenuous jamming to the top.

● 34. Slangolie South Face Direct – 13

Aurthur Evans & Graham Teubes October 1967

Start about halfway up *Corridor Ravine* on a pleasant, undercut face.

P1 – 10 – 20m Up to a black crack containing a bush.

P2 – 10 – 10m Up the black crack, move out R at the top, then up the short face above via RH edge, to gain a stony ledge.

P3 – 10 – 10m Up the undercut face on R (there is an undercut crack on L) to a good ledge under the overhangs.

P4 – 8 – 8m Traverse out L to a small stance on the corner.

P5 – 13 – 18m Up the recessed corner, then work out R above overhangs to a small stance.

P6 – 12 – 10m Move out R, step up to another ledge, then continue up the crack. Move out diagonally L & turn the overhanging face to reach a good ledge.

P7 – 11 – 13m Scramble up for ~30m, then up a black crack that is more awkward than it looks.

P8 – 10 – 30m Scramble up to the base of a pleasant face & climb directly up it to the top. Up a short rock mass with a wormhole at the top.

● 35. Slangolie Buttress South Face - 10

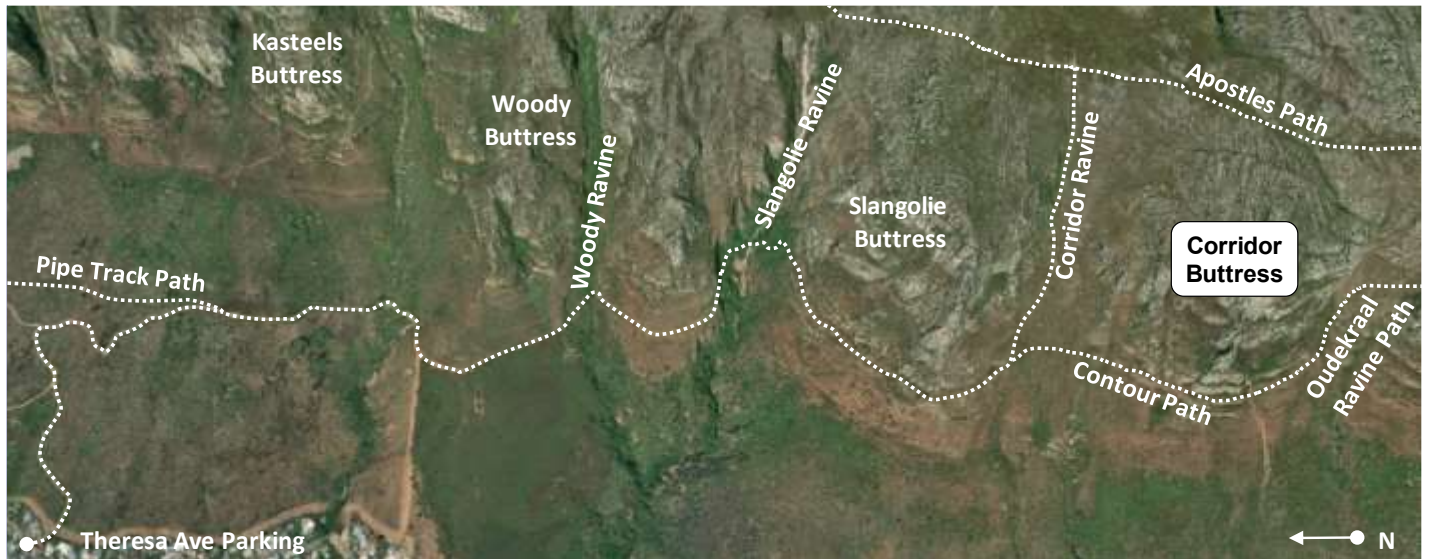
Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1923/11/18

A little-known route starting high up out of & overlooking *Corridor Ravine*. Works considerably to L or north towards the top. This starts high up out of *Corridor Ravine* at a point where the cliff is barely 70m high. Route steps progressively to L over a steadily increasing drop.



Corridor Buttress

Walk-in; Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine* ~500m further is *Slangolie Ravine*. The *Pipe Track Path* ends here, but the *Contour Path* starts. Follow the *Contour Path* for ~700m, *Corridor Ravine Path* continues up, take a less distinct traverse path R. This is the *Contour Path* that goes under *Corridor Buttress* & then into *Oudekraal Ravine Path*.



□ 1. Corridor Ravine Path - A

Unknown

From *Slangolie Ravine* continue along the *Contour Path* for ~700m, round *Slangolie Buttress*. There is a junction, where the *Contour Path* moves off R towards *Corridor Buttress* on a lesser worn path. Continue up a broad, open ravine on a well-maintained path, that contains no difficulties, for 600m to meet up with the *Apostles Path* on top.

● 2. Blake's Corridor Corner – 12

B.J. Blake August 1932

Up a ridge of short easy rock pitches to the base of the small separate buttress on the northern side of *Corridor Buttress*. At the steep face (start of *Corridor Rib*), traverse L delicately to a corner. Up this corner, eventually stepping L on top of it. Walk L & up to the main *Corridor Buttress*. Pull up onto a ledge, step L & up a wide bushy chimney. Bamba for the top of the buttress.

● 3. Corridor Rib - 18 ★★★

Mike Mamacos, Oscar Shipley, James Henry & E. Rudnick 1950/10/08

Start in the centre of the small separate buttress on the northern side of *Corridor Buttress*, at the foot of an obvious corner.

P1 – 18 - 15m Up onto the steep face, climb this & the corner above, till able to move up L to a ledge below a break through a bulge.

P2 – 17 – 15m Pull through the bulge via the slit. Continue up to a grassy shoulder next to a gendarme.

P3 – 15 - 15m Up next to the gendarme, up the corner, then diagonally L to a small roof. Traverse L under the roof, then move up to a grassy ledge.

P4 – 12 - 10m Climb easily up to R to reach the top.

■ 4. Corridor Face - B

Ken Cameron, Matthew Webb (♠Delville Wood) & A.C. Boatwright 1912/10/13

Up a minor detached ridge to the north of *Corridor Buttress*. The route avoids all serious difficulties & goes more often in the gully to R than up the front of the ridge. From the top of the gully the climb veers L & continues up the rocks overlooking *Corridor Ravine*.



● 5. Corridor Corner – 13

Martin Versfeld, Joe Marcus, J. Berman & S. Fortes 1927/11/13

Follows the ridge that runs up to the north-western extremity of the main buttress mass. Climb to the R of the crest for some distance. Overhangs force the climber down a difficult 20m pitch, then the upward climbing re-starts on L of the crest. A long *black waterfall pitch* leads to a small ledge running back to the crest of the corner, up which the route sensationally continues.

● 6. Corridor Skyline – 15

Brian Russell, Les Schaff & Oscar Shipley 1949/12/04

Start up a pitch some hundreds of feet to L of the skyline. Up the slope to the middle section. The middle section stays on the skyline & does not leave the skyline for more than 5m to L or R. The top section takes the fault to the L.

P1 – 13 – 17m Up moderate rock to L of red face.

Walk & scramble up & R to the middle base of the skyline.

P2 – 13 – 24m Starts on skyline & continues straight up.

P3 – 14 – 10m Straight up behind flake.

P4 – 14 – 7m Traverse R & up a few feet to stance.

P5 – 14 – 10m Traverse 2m L & up to stance.

P6 – 14 – 24m Straight up crack, traverse 4m R to small stance.

P7 – 14 – 20m Up face on L & straight up to ledge.

P8 – 14 – 24m Up 2m past tree, 5m L into bushy crack, up a& out L.

P9 – 14 – 20m Up LH recessed corner to overhang, out L, traverse 2m L & up to big ledge.

P10 – 14 – 10m Up crack straight above to small stance.

P11 – 14 – 5m Up to roof of overhang. Traverse L for 5m & up to stance.

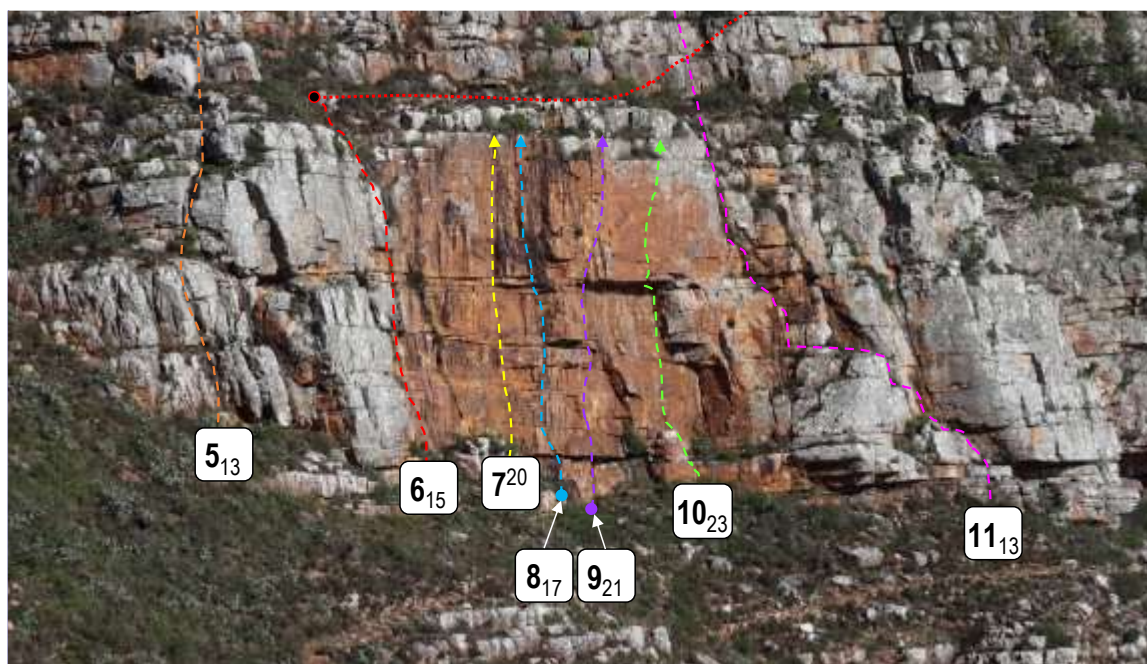
P12 – 14 – 14m Up crack to summit.

The following single pitches are on a small crag low on *Corridor Buttress*. Walk-off around the L side.

● 7. Unnatural Selections - 20R

Richard Halsey October 2015

Up to LHS of the small roof with black streaks above it. Then run-out to the top.



● 8. The Chickens are Restless - 17

Warren Gans October 2015

Follow the black streaks up & over RHS of the small roof.

● 9. Escape from Good Fortune – 21

Warren Gans October 2015



Takes a diagonal break passing LHS of the larger roof on RHS of the crag. Tricky move near the top.

● 10. Wildlife Preserves – 23

Richard Halsey October 2015

Start from a boulder at two vertical white stripes. Straight up to the roof. Pull through & follow the thin vertical crack. When this peters out, trend slightly R up the face.

● 11. Corridor Crest - 13

Chas Kaplan, H. Green & P. Gross April 1935

Starts a little to R of *Corridor Corner* & runs parallel to that climb for a few pitches, thus also leading up to the north-western edge of the buttress. The route then continues direct up this edge. From *Contour Path* running from *Slangolie Ravine* towards *Grootkop*. Scramble easily up to a short ridge L of the prominent amphitheatre in the middle of the buttress. Up the corner to L of the frontal face at the start of this ridge to a fair size ledge. Climb to L on a sensational 7m face to the next stance. Up for 10m to a good belay. Make a delicate traverse to a platform 7m L to under the overhanging rocks, then work out past a loose block into the *unknown*. Up to a stout tree. Move round to the L over a difficult & rather sensational traverse an eye belay on the LHS of a large stance. Up to a pillar box 5m above. Move out L for ~1m, then battle up a strenuous 7m face to a grassy shoulder on R. Bamba to the top.

12. Kan-Kan – 17

Warren Gans & Steve Cunnene 2022/10/30

Start up an orange corner to L of a prominent, dark overhang with a good drip on LHS.

P1 – 17 – 52m Up the orange corner for 15m to a wide ledge. Step diagonally R over blocky ground. Up a red cracked wall to a good ledge ~30m above.

P2 – 17 – 30m Move 5m R from the stance, then trend up & L to the obvious break in the roof below a grey open book.

Through the overhang on good holds to stand in a well-protected corner. Exit L & traverse a few metres L onto a narrow ledge.

P3 – 17 – 20m Up the corner above the ledge on good rock. Move L around an overhang to a bushy ledge. Up & slightly L for 10m on grey rounded rock to a smaller ledge on L.

P4 – 16 – 30m Up the corner for 10m, to a roof, traverse R, then trend L on easy ground. Go round a small corner & up a short face to top out.

● 13. Cha Cha Wall - 17

Hans Graafland & Henri Snijders 1962/05/05

Start roughly in the middle of the north-west face of *Corridor Buttress* next to a scruffy gully.

P1 – 15 – 30m Up clean rock R of the gully until it is possible to traverse into the gully itself. Up the gully to a cubby-hole stance under an overhang at the top.

P2 – 17 – 20m Traverse 3m R, up for 5m on a face involving delicate movements, then use a thin footrail to a corner on L. Up & L into a recess, proceed past one ledge to another via a reddish-coloured face.

P3 – 16 - 33m Up diagonally across the face to the R to reach a block projecting from the face. Step down ~1.5m, traverse 5m R & continue diagonally up to a tiny stance next to a large flake leaning against the face.

P4 – 17 – 20m Proceed diagonally up to the gap in the overhang; up through the gap before moving 3m R into a chimney-like recess (the vital flake-hold is sound). Continue up the recess to a cave-like stance under the overhangs.

P5 – 17 - 5m Traverse R using the top of an oblong block for handholds. Up 1m to a comfortable stance above.

Walk 8m R to the foot of a shallow, yellowish corner.

P6 – 17 – 33m Up the yellowish corner, move L, up to a narrow footrail. Follow the footrail R until it ends, step down ~1.5m, continue R, then up to a flake-like block. Up to a red recess further R. Step down 1m, then traverse R again, by using a deeply cut handrail, on to a corner. Up to R of the corner to reach a comfortable stance.

P7 – 9 - 8m Traverse L to a stance at the foot of the recess.

P8 – 15 – 30m Up the recess before moving out L. Continue diagonally L across the face to reach a large, bushy stance.

P9 – 14 – 13m Climb the chimney to L of the stance.

P10 – 9 – 40m Traverse L along the ledge to the foot of a gully leading to the summit.

P11 – 11 - 60m Bamba to the top of the buttress.



● 14. Corridor Buttress Frontal - 15

William Cobern, James Fraser & Alfred Stanford (♣Somme) 1914/02/01

Start up a 12m narrow crack to a good ledge. Up straight ahead, immediately R of a large cave, up ~3m of face, then traverse 2m L to a narrow difficult 20m sheer crack, that is only large enough to contain half the body-in places. Through dense bush, up a small gully to another good ledge. Up a chimney, then up to some-what-detached pinnacle. From the pinnacle up a *grade-10* face of for ~33m to the broad ledge which divides the buttress at about its middle. Traverse R along the ledge for >50m, past a long chimney to a stunted tree in front of a low cave. Up the tree onto the face above, up diagonally R for ~8m, then straight up a small face. Up a crack & another face until an overhang forces a 5m traverse to the L. Up a face for 10m to a wide ledge. Make a short traverse L to near the centre of the buttress. Up a small bushy crack, halfway up traverse ~5m L to another ledge. Up a face for ~70m to the broad bushy ledge immediately below the top overhanging portion of the buttress. Traverse L to reach a conspicuous chimney, ~8m up, move out to an edge, up the edge, then a sensational traverse R for ~8m. Bamba to the summit.

● 15. Corridor Gable – 13

William Crump, Ian Shaw, Richard Burton & J. Bligh 1934/05/20

From the *Contour Path*, up a short & crumbling face to enter a grassy gully full of trees. Up the gully a short way, then out on R of it & up a steep slope covered with small trees. Up a short stretch of open slope, then diagonally R into a rocky gully. Halfway up the gully traverse out on R wall to a small platform. Up a recessed face on the R for 4m to another stretch of slope. Up on the extreme R, where the buttress falls sheerly into *Oudekraal Ravine*. Climb this face for ~20m, then up a 4m crack to a small platform covered with boulders. Up on flakes for 5m to under the overhang, then traverse L into a small grassy recess containing a tree. Up this onto a broad ledge. Traverse a good distance L. Up a 20m face, bearing diagonally R, over a detached cubic block & a leaning slab, onto a small bushy ledge. Step a few metres R to a platform, partly overhung by a nose. Up to L of the nose, traversing out to, then up, the crest of the nose. Move L into an alcove onto another ledge. Traverse a fair distance R to a deep & narrow recess. Up the recess, at the top, mount a long leaning boulder to the L. Up a 5m tricky face to a broad ledge covered with enormous slabs & blocks, backed by an overhanging wall. Up a *S-curved-crack* to R, halfway up make a difficult step across on to the base of the overhanging wing. Up the wing to where it joins the main wall & traverse to the top of the *S-curved-crack*. Up 3m to a small ledge, up a projecting flake to the L for ~5m. From the top of the flake, into a small cave-like recess, then traverse round the corner to R & the top.

● 16. Corridor Triangles – 13

Chas Kaplan, H. Green, H. Wyner, P. Gross & M. Fish 1936/10/18

The feature of this route is the remarkable number of huge triangles formed by cracks & faults on the rock-mass. These triangles are best observed from the other side of *Oudekraal Ravine*. A short distance up the ravine & ~30m above the slope is the lowest of these triangles, its point on a broad ledge. Up the rock to the R of this triangle, up to this broad ledge. Make a fairly long traverse L to a pile of packed blocks. From the top of these blocks, up 5m into a narrow crack & belay. Up diagonally R to a stance on a huge block, the major portion of which is suspended over space. Up faces to a fairly broad ledge below the middle belt of rock. Up a corner for some distance, then traverse & up a short crack on to a narrow sloping block that juts out from the wall and over the slopes many hundreds of feet below. Up 18m on sheer & difficult face, till the overhangs, then traverse for some distance R. At the first break in the overhang, up a short bulging face, then up a bushy crack to a comfortable stance. Up another short crack, then round to the broad ledge below the final belt of rocks. From the ledge, up a recess to a platform. Up 8m, then up a very severe 12m face to a tiny hole & a very awkward position. Traverse L on to a narrow shelf to a belay of sorts on the LHS of the shelf. Up a short recess, then on to a most exposed & bulging 10m face to a tiny stance a foot wide, Up 10m to a fairly comfortable ledge. Up a short face, then a 10m recess. Bamba 15m to the top of the buttress.

● 17. Cuspido – 15

Paul White & Jannie de Villiers Graaff 1958

Start midway between *Corridor Triangles* & *Vertigo*.

P1 – 9 – 33m Up easy rock to the base of a steep section capped by an overhang & a crack.

P2 – 10 – 24m Up the crack, working diagonally L, to a ledge at the bottom of a square recessed corner.



- P3 – 10 – 8m Up the recess corner on RH wall to a cubby-hole stance under an overhang.
- P4 – 13 – 25m Traverse L under the overhang & climb upwards at its L extremity, then traverse on to the face at L & upwards to reach a narrow ledge in the middle of which is a large flake suitable for belaying.
- P5 – 10 – 12m Traverse L, then upwards to a stance on a ledge immediately beneath the great overhang.
- P6 – 9 – 13m Traverse L to a stance behind a big block near LHS of the overhang, passing the obvious & only break.
- P7 – 13 – 18 Up & L, then continue traversing L until the overhang comes to an end. Up 6m to a small ledge. In this way the main overhang is circumvented.
- P8 – 10 – 20m Make an airy traverse R for 16m, followed by a tree-covered corner for 3m to a large platform at the bottom of a right-angled recessed corner, the L side of which is covered with a thick coat of moss.
- P9 – 13 – 13m Up the centre of the RHS, working R to reach a ledge which is followed for 6m feet to a stance equipped with a stout bush belay at the bottom of a crack.
- P10 – 10 – 23m Up the crack for 5m, then exit R & continue up a bushy face to a good ledge.
- P11 – 13 – 13m Walk R along the ledge. Up a face, then diagonally R into a chimney which is closed in at the top. Cross the chimney & continue traversing R on to a spectacular face to a large platform.
- P12 – 9 – 6m Up the crack in the corner which leads to a short ledge. Directly overhead will now be seen a large square-cut overhang ~15m up.
- P13 – 9 – 16m Up to the overhang on the attractive face on R.
- P14 – 9 – 16m By-pass the overhang on R &, by working L, reach a comfortable stance above it.
- P15 – 13 – 10m Up the overhanging rib to reach a good stance.
- P16 – 14 – 20m Tricky take-off into the fault. Up the fault to tree belays.
- P17 – 9 – 6m Up the fault that widens to form a chimney, which is closed in at the top. Escape through a wormhole to a short but broad ledge.
- P18 – 13 – 20m Up the fault to the top.

● 18. Vertigo – 16 ★

Paul White, Jannie de Villiers Graaff, Brian Quail, John Davies, Robert Davies, Paddy Dunn & Colin Inglis 1957/02/02

Start from the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*, at the RHS of the south wall, but quite far to the L of the prominent long deep fault.

- P1 – 14 - 35m Up a broken face to a stance at the foot of a white face. Up the white face to a ledge at the foot of a crack under an overhang.
- P2 – 14 - 45m Up the crack to the roof, then traverse L on a narrow ledge, to a break in the overhang. Up the recess for 5m, then traverse R around a bulging corner, then up for 20m to a broad ledge.
- P3 – 16 - 35m From the block ~6m R of the last pitch, up an overhanging face to a small stance under an overhang. Through the overhang, then up diagonally L to a stance behind a large block.
- P4 – 16 - 25m Up 5m, then diagonally R to a narrow ledge under an overhang. From the middle of the ledge, up into a recess, then traverse L onto the lip of the overhang. Up & R into a crack containing a chock stone, then onto to a broad ledge.
- P5 – 12 - 20m Directly behind an enormous block perched on the edge, layback up a crack to a ledge, then traverse R to a stance at the foot of a long fault.
- P6 – 12 - 30m Up diagonally L across a lichen-covered face to a good stance on a triangular platform.
- P7 – 14 - 30m Up 10m past a rib with a prong of rock sticking out to a comfortable stance. Up the recess above the stance, past a flat rectangular platform, then up R to a narrow ledge. Up the corner to L of a gully to reach a wide ledge.
- P8 - 12 - 20m Up, then step L along the ledge, turn a corner & up a recess to a broad ledge. Move R & up a crack to a ledge.
- P9 – 12 - 15m Up diagonally L to a big flake. Layback up the flake to the top of the prominent prow which overlooks the climb. Onto the top.

● 19. Corridor Heights – 15 ★

Bert Berrisford, Brian Quail, G. Higgs & Keith Moyle 1947/11/30

Start from the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*, at the RHS of the south wall, to the L of the prominent long deep fault.

- P1 – 13 - 25m Up the face & shallow recess to some blocks, then up & R to a ledge beneath a long narrow roof.



P2 – 14 – 30m Move L under the roof, around the corner & up long deep fault to a big ledge. Step to a short detached pinnacle on RHS of the ledge.

P3 – 14 - 50m Up & around the pinnacle, then diagonally up across a white splotched face into the obvious deep bottomless crack. Up this, past a ledge to another big ledge strewn with blocks & boulders.

P4 – 16 - 30m Start to R of the crack straight ahead Up, then diagonally L to a R facing wall, up this to a rail. Traverse L to a large block at the base of a flake fault.

P5 – 12 - 25m Up the flake crack to a tree, then L on a ledge for ~8m to a belay.

P6 – 13 - 30m Move L, then back R to break through the small overlap to the ramp above. Up the blocky ramp, trending L, to a huge ledge.

P7 – 11 - 35m Up the obvious deep gully, keeping to the cleanest rock, to the top.

● 20. Crackerjack - 15

Mike Scott, Joan & Brian Quail 1967

High up in *Oudekraal Ravine* on the south-west corner of *Corridor Buttress*, ~20m L of *Echo Wall*, a fault runs up the buttress. It is very prominent on the huge, square, white, overhanging wall hundreds of feet above. The route follows this fault in a direct line, crossing *Corridor Heights* twice in the process.

P1 – 13 – 30m Start in the sandy funnel-like chute & up to a ledge where *Corridor Heights* traverses from L to R.

P2 – 14 – 20m Slightly L, up a recess & exit L on to a ledge. Up the wall to a stance in a corner.

P3 – 10 - 24m Up the white wall to a small perch in the middle of the face. *Vertigo's* crux pitch may be seen over to L.

P4 – 13 – 33m Up the grey face to a fixed piton. Step L, then continue up. Pull through to a sloping, protruding ledge, then move back R into a bushy recess leading up to a big ledge.

P5 – 15 – 20m Traverse 7m L, then climb a recess to a channel peg. Climb L & up to a small stance.

P6 – 10 – 17m Up the broken corner, bearing R, to reach a huge block & chockstone at a stance shared with *Corridor Heights*.

P7 – 14 – 10m Avoiding the *Corridor Heights'* pitch, execute a strenuous swing & pull up to R to a ledge. Up the first section of the huge chimney crack in the final wall to reach a stance at a block.

P8 – 14 – 14m Climb through the overhang on L, swing around the leaning slab on R back into the crack & up to cave stance, then 2m higher to another stance.

P9 – 14 – 27m Mount the pillar on R. Continue climbing R, past the blocks & on to a grassy ledge. Continue straight up the crack.

P10 *Echo Wall* now comes in from R. Scramble up the corner above for 33m, traverse L under a square overhang, then finish above & to the R in a 10-grade corkscrew crack.

● 21. Echo Wall – 15

John Davies, Brian Quail & Paul White 1956/02/11

Start at the foot of the long crack on the lower sections of *Corridor Heights*.

P1 – 13 – 13m Up a vertical recess ~5m L of the crest of the south-western corner of *Corridor Buttress*. This is the bottom of the fault which higher up, is the crack followed by *Corridor Heights*. Move R near the top to a small stance round the corner under an overhang.

P2 – 15 – 12m Up over the overhang to a ledge a few feet higher via a large square block which appears to be securely wedged. Make a semi-hand traverse, followed by a pull up onto a narrow ledge, then a couple of easy moves to the top of the pitch.

P3 – 9 - 12m Up a well weathered ramp, then L onto a wide ledge.

P4 – 13 – 20m Up a recessed face that is overhanging at the top, then exit L onto a stance ~3m R of the crack on *Corridor Heights*.

P5 – 9 – 27m Up 3m, then R into a recess. Up the recess to a broad ledge.

P6 – 13 – 20m On the corner of the buttress, up a few metres, then traverse R under the overhang & continue along the ledge for 15m.

P7 – 13 – 18m Cross the ledge at the top & up the recess directly above to a wide ledge where a good stance is found a few feet L.



P8 – 10 – 13m Up diagonally L to a stance rather like a gun turret. A finger of rock jutting out parallel to the face simulates the gun. This point is under LHS of a long overhang & almost on the crest of the buttress.

P9 – 13 – 20m L & up several feet to a ledge under another overhang. Exit R via a slit, traverse further R across the face, then diagonally L to a stance ~12m above.

P10 – 10 – 40m Directly up to the wide sloping grassy ledge below the summit turret.

P11 – 9 – 5m Up a crack on LH corner leading to a good ledge.

P12 – 10 – 10m Up via a flake attached to the face. Move R into the head of a chimney. Bamba to the top.

● 22. Vibration Face – 10

Ken Cameron, Robert Johnston & G.H. Whitley 1928/02/19

Start up *Oudekraal Ravine*, continue to where the narrow poort opens into a wide amphitheatre, where a number of watercourses converge fanwise to form the main ravine. The well-defined path goes up the slope on the south. Cup to the L, the principal watercourse leads up to a sinister place where there are a series of huge gloomy chimneys blocked by impassable chockstones. Up LH corner, next to the deep chimney to the L of a small overhanging buttress, into a recess, then a traverse over a projection. Continue up the buttress more or less directly over a series of steps, varying from 7m to 14m in height, interspersed with steeply-sloping ledges.



Oudekraal & Kleinkop Wall

Walk-in; Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine Path*. ~500m further is *Slangolie Ravine*. The *Pipe Track Path* ends here, but the *Contour Path* starts. Follow the *Contour Path* for ~700m, *Corridor Ravine Path* continues up, take a lesser traverse path R. Follow this faint-in-places *Contour Path* for 750m, it goes under *Corridor Buttress* & then up into *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. (total ~4.4km)

Then there are two options:

1. Walk up into *Oudekraal Ravine*.
2. Traverse R under *Kleinkop Wall*. Walk up *Oudekraal Ravine Path* for about 120m. At the level of the prominent *Oudekraal Cave*, traverse into the cave. There might be a faint path or way. Traverse & access *Kleinkop Wall* or drop down a terrace & traverse to *Grootkop*.

□ 1. Oudekraal Ravine Path - A

Unknown, first recorded 1904

Take pipe track onto *Contour Path*, past *Slangolie* & *Corridor Buttress*. After *Corridor Buttress* take the path up the ravine. The path is easy, well maintained & very pleasant walking.

Apparently, there is a way to ascend directly from *Oudekraal* on Victoria Drive. Check it out on *Google Earth*, mostly path! But looks like the upper section is a bit bushy these days.

■ 2. Oudekraal Ridge - B

Ken Cameron & E.J. Croxford 1914/04/09

Consists of a scramble up the narrow indefinite ridge on the south side of *Oudekraal Ravine*. Finishes near summit of *Kleinkop*.

● 3. Oudekraal Face - 14

Chas Kaplan, H. Green & H. Wyner 1938/06/05

Penetrates the impossible looking wall which extends from *Oudekraal Ridge* to *Kleinkop Recess*. Start ~300m R of *Oudekraal Cave*. The route lies to R of the centre of the face & immediately L of the long black streak running up the whole length of the crags. Up a detached pinnacle, then onto the face opposite. Up a short crack to a *prominent tree*, cross a grassy ledge, then up a crack to the next ledge. Cross the next ledge diagonally R. Up a few short pitches to L of the black waterfall. Up a bulging face with liberal use of shrubberies, then up a short smooth face to a stance. Through some bushes to a comfortable ledge below a *peculiarly shaped* crack. The crack slopes sharply from L to R & is closed in on top by a rock-canopy. Up the easy crack to below the canopy. Traverse along the RH wall of the crack, then round to a face & onto an exposed block jutting out over space (a short distance from the black waterfall). Above the block the rock bulges awkwardly. Up 7m of difficult face, followed by a delicate traverse L onto a good stance. Up 8m of on vertical & exposed rock. Traverse L into some bushes, then 7m higher back to R, to the top of a huge block. Bamba to the top of the summit.

● 4. Kleinkop Recess – 15

Cam Cattell, Brian Quail & Joan Fothergill 1938/11/20

Follow the *Contour Path* up *Oudekraal Ravine* a bit, then traverse to the other side of *Oudekraal Ravine* into *Oudekraal Cave*. Take a slight upward course to a broad ledge which runs R, round to the front of *Kleinkop Buttress*. ~16m L of *Kleinkop Buttress*, up a short scramble to a low cave. Up a crack to R of cave for 7m to where a large boulder is jammed. Traverse to the corner on R & continuing round on the same level for 3m, then up a small recess. Move ~14m R, fairly close to the *Kleinkop Buttress* beacon. Up the face for ~7m, traverse a narrow ledge to L for some distance, past a jutting corner (where the ledge almost disappears) to a small stance under an overhang. Move L across a long bushy gully to a broad ledge covered with dense bush, then up a short pitch to a platform clear of bush & directly at the foot of the prominent recess. Up the RH wall of the recess for 5m, then a short traverse L to a long narrow crack with a small tree growing in the bottom. Up the crack, near the top, move out R onto the face, then up to a small ledge. Straight on for ~10m to the base of an extremely narrow under-cut chimney. Move out R at the top of this chimney, traverse diagonally R across a perpendicular & very sensational face for ~10m into a short crack & up to the summit.



● 5. Kleinkop Buttreass – 15

Colin Campbell & William Cobern 1916/11/05

Follow the *Contour Path* to the other side of *Oudekraal Ravine* to *Oudekraal Cave*. Take a slight upward course to a broad ledge which runs R, round to the front of *Kleinkop Buttreass*. Start on L front of the buttreass, up a 2m face, traverse R round an out-jutting corner, up a further 2m face, to a small stance above an overhang, then up a 5m face of average to a comfortable ledge. Traverse 5m L, up a bushy recess for 14m. Make a rather delicate & not obvious traverse back R, past a large unsound flake, up a grassy corner for 14m to a fairly broad ledge. Straight ahead for ~24m of moderate climbing to a narrow, bushy ledge. Up the centre of the buttreass, up a very straight 14m face. Up a 2m face into a small crack on L, up to a large flat block. Bamba to the top.

● 6. Kleinkop Direct Frontal – 15

Paul White, Jannie de Villiers Graaff, Colin Inglis, Paddy Dunn & T. Burgers 1954/06/06

Start just R of *Kleinkop Cave*, 14m R of the perennial drip in *Kleinkop Cave*, this is the cave at the bottom of the huge prominent fault on LHS of *Grootkop Face*.

P1 – 10 Up 3m to ledge which carries one back L over the drip.

P2 – 13 Continue L on the ledge, where it peters out make a delicate movement down, then continue L.

P3 – 13 Follow the ledge round a corner to a small stance, make a climbing traverse with a delicate step round a bulging corner, then diagonally upwards to L to reach a stance under an overhang.

P4 – 10 Traverse L & slightly downwards to enter the watercourse. Up LHS of watercourse to a tree, then step across in front of a tree. Up the face on R, up to large & comfortable stance where a very thick tree root gives a good belay.

P5 – 13 Up above tree with a rather strenuous chimney movement.

This completes the lower sections which are very pleasant & presumably unclimbable in the wet season. Walk & scramble up a short slope to the rock wall. Walk round L to where a large beacon on corner of buttreass marks the beginning of the upper section. Scramble up very broken rock to a ledge on RHS.

P6 – 13 Up a slightly awkward take-off & a lay-back for ~3m. Go round to the L & up another ~5m to under an overhang.

P7 – 13 Move out R & straight up a 14m vertical white face to a ledge, then up using a crack to a broad ledge 3m higher. Scramble a few metres to the sharp edge of the buttreass which soars up almost vertically.

P8 – 15 – 17m Move to R past the twisted tree, step off a large boulder. Traverse L & up ~1.5m to a narrow ledge & a boulder. Up diagonally R making use of a fingernail crack to an airy stance.

P9 – 15 Up a recess under an overhang, then traverse L round a bulging corner, up on to a narrow ledge. Up a right-angled recess, up a series of steps to a narrow ledge under an overhang to a stout bush belay.

P10 – 10 Move round the corner L along a shaky ledge & up a right-angled recess containing a strong bush for a sling point. Bamba to the top.



Grootkop Face

The *Grootkop* climbing buttress is probably the most remote, furthest walk-in & most difficult climbing venue to access on Table Mountain. There are a number of options, none are great:

I. Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine Path*. ~500m further is *Slangolie Ravine*. The *Pipe Track Path* ends here, but the *Contour Path* starts. Follow the *Contour Path* for ~700m, *Corridor Ravine Path* continues up, take a lesser traverse path R. Follow this faint-in-places *Contour Path* for 750m, it goes under *Corridor Buttress*. Walk up *Oudekraal Ravine Path* for ~120m, till level with the prominent *Oudekraal Cave*. Leave the path, traverse ~120m through *Oudekraal Ravine* stream bed into *Oudekraal Cave*. There might be a faint path or traverse-way. Traverse ~250m under *Kleinkop Wall*, then drop down a terrace & traverse ~320m further into the lower layers *Grootkop*. ~5.2km!

II. Take the Cableway, walk ~630m to a junction, take the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for ~5.2km to the junction with *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Turn R & traverse ~250m westerly on the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Before it drops down strike off the path, bundu-bash ~350m in a southerly direction onto the northern shoulder of *Grootkop*. Make 4 long abseils to the base on an abseil line with tat on the stations. ~6.4km !!

III. Direct from Victoria Road, part at the pull-off (*Morning Mojo Coffee*) just on Camps Bay side of *The Twelve Apostles Hotel and Spa*. Behind *Morning Mojo Coffee*, up a path for ~160m to a very established path. Turn R walk 60m, then up a zig-zag path for ~660m to another very established contour path. Move ~30m L ($\pm$ north), then follow an ever-fainter path for 900m up to the lower rock bands of *Grootkop*. Find a-way (~350m) through the lower rock bands to the base of *Grootkop*. ~2.1km, some of it very steep & unpathed.

IV. Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~600m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for 2.1km, then turn L (west) & go ~450m down *Needle Ravine* (to south of *Boschkloof Needle*). Traverse 400m $\pm$ north to the lower layers of *Grootkop*. Up ~180m to the base of the main *Grootkop Buttress*. 5.3km!

V. Stay over at the MCSA Hut. Park at the start of *Kasteels Poort Path* on Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track up for 635m, Turn L & up 70m, over the *Contour Path* & then up *Kasteels Poort Path* for ~1.3km. Turn L ($\pm$ north) & follow the *Apostles Path* for ~150m, the turn R (east), follow the path 420m to the *MCSA Hut*. Base here. ~2.6km to *MCSA hut*.

From the hut, walk ~420m west to the *Apostles Path*, follow *Apostles Path* 2.7km to the junction with *Oudekraal Ravine Path*, then:

a) Turn R & traverse ~250m westerly on the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Before it drops down strike off the path, bundu-bash ~350m in a southerly direction onto the northern shoulder of *Grootkop*. Make 4 long abseils to the base on an abseil line with tat on the stations. ~3.7km from *MCSA Hut*.

b) Turn R & traverse westerly & down 700m on *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Leave the path traverse ~120m through *Oudekraal Ravine* stream bed into the cave. There might be a faint path or way. Traverse ~250m under *Kleinkop Wall*, then drop down a terrace & traverse ~320m further into the lower layers *Grootkop*. ~4.5km from *MCSA Hut*.



c) Continue on *Apostles Path* round *Grootkop Peak* for 1.2km. Turn off R & (west) & go ~450m down *Needle Ravine* (to south of *Boschkloof Needle*). Traverse 400m ± north to the lower layers of *Grootkop*. Up ~180m to the base of the main *Grootkop Buttress*. ~5.3km from *MCSA Hut*.

● 1. Grootkop Crack – 13

Bert Berrisford, Joe Colson, Ida Humphries & B. Lewis 1932/02/21

The route lies in the angle of the corner on L of the buttress, in a large recess near LHS of the sheer cliffs, has a great tree about two-thirds of the way up, while the top seems quite closed in.

Start 5m R of the base of the crack proper & against the huge white wall.

P1 – 17m Up on good rock for a few feet, then work out L for ~2m. Straight up over bush-clad rock to a stout belay tree.

P2 – 12m Up a thin slit alongside the sheer wall on R for ~5m, into a steep grassy gully for 5m to a small sloping ledge.

P3 – 10m Up an 8m crack with a large chockstone on top. At the chockstone breakout L to a huge tree belay.

P4 – 10 Walk through an amazing tunnel behind the tree. This goes slightly upwards & out onto a platform over the roof of the tunnel.

P5 From the platform, traverse out over the LH wall for 5m, up in a very slight recess, with a bad exit on the R, to a metre wide ledge 7m up. Worked back L, around a corner, until almost straight above the crack & previous platform. Up a 3m face to a small ledge.

P6 – 8m Up a small recess for 4m, move L & up a 3m face

Bamba diagonally L to the shoulder & then to the top.

● 2. Groot Esk – 14

Michael Scott & Juri Pipich 1974/12/29

Start at the level of the big white slab on the main face & 10m R of the base of the tall gully chimney-break of *Grootkop Crack*.

P1 – 9 – 12m From the beacon on a wobbly block, climb steep steps to a ledge below a narrow overhang & running all the way R across the face, to belay at the end of the wide part of the ledge.

P2 – 13 – 40m Traverse R past two possible breaks to climb up to a small platform is near the third break.

P3 – 14 – 30m Up a thin groove in the white face, using sufficient jug-grips on the lip of the overhang for a pull-through R. Move up L before stepping into it. Make friction & balance moves up to a ledge. Traverse L to an awkward move onto a small bushy platform, then up the crack at the back to a ledge.

P4 – 9 – 10m Up to a higher big ledge running across the face. Walk L to a huge thin flake/block with a beacon on it, near a flat face bounded on R by an overhanging corner.

P5 – 14 – 15m Up the thin corner groove on L, which has a fingertip crack at the back. A few metres up, move R, using a weird hollow flake, which is bridged onto the face, then up to a narrow ledge.

P6 – 14 – 35m Move over to the R & up an unusual curving crack which breaks through the overhang. Up on awkward jamming moves in the roof & in a wide horizontal crack to get to the L around the bulge. From the top of the crack make a long traverse L, moving slightly up in two places, past a block stance, into a 3m chimney formed by a huge block with a tower of other blocks on top. There is a big tree in the chimney.

P7 – 9 - 10m Up the outside edge of the block tower to a huge traverse ledge running across the buttress. A walk of a few metres L to an easy slope up to the grassy vlaktes on the northern side of *Grootkop Peak*.

● 3. Grootkop Gable – 17

Anthony Chinery, Leon Kaimowitz & Richard Williams 1975/11/15

Start on a white corner to L of the recess used by *Grootkop Wall* & takes a line right up the final *gable* of the buttress.

P1 – 14 – 28m Up the white corner to a narrow ledge running across the face. From a point where the ledge ends on L, up & slightly R, taking the easiest line up a bulging face to a stance near the corner.

P2 – 10 – 6m Up on L to a broad ledge above.

P3 – 17 – 20m Climb LH corner to a point under the overhang. Traverse R to the bottomless half-moon crack & up into it. Continue 4m up the crack to a small platform & a further 6m to a wide ledge.

P4 – 16 – 25m Start on the white face, straight up, moving slightly L & back R. Up the corner & back L, then up to the ledge.

P5 – 10 – 30m *Grootkop Wall* is crossed on this ledge. Up on easy rock on R to a point below a large, pillar-like feature which leads onto RHS of the prominent long, narrow overhang on the face.



P6 – 13 – 34m Start to the R of the recess formed by the pillar & face, move across L higher up past a chimney formed by the pillar, up the outside to a stance at RHS of the long narrow overhang.

P7 – 14 – 8m From RHS of the stance, traverse R under the overhang to a stance.

P8 – 14 – 9m Up the overhanging recess immediately above & continue up a bushy recess to a broad ledge. Walk ~45m to the L to where a beacon will be found at the foot of a broken white face with a prominent large flake ~25m up.

P9 – 13 – 21m Up the face to a small ledge below the flake.

P10 – 14 – 30m Up the flake, move L at the top, up & L over easy rock to the foot of the final white bulging face. The next pitch starts on the face below & to the L of the prominent *nose* some 30m higher.

P11 – 17 – 34m Up a 3m corner, walk ~6m R along the ledge. By a series of pull-ups, move up the bulging face slightly to the R until a narrow ledge is reached below a small overhang. Avoid the overhang by moving L & up, then back R above the overhang. Layback up the corner on R & move out R at the top onto the white face. Up to a stance situated well out from the face below.

P12 – 14 – 24m Up over the blocks at the back of the stance & around to R into a recess, then up onto a ledge at the foot of a large open book. From the ledge, move out on LH wall up a vertical crack. Climb a final face at the top of the crack to complete the climb.

● 4. Gable Express – 19

Scurvy, MJ & V. Modezewski 2020/05/06

The first pitch & a half is basically shared with *Grootkop Gable*.

P1 – 18 – 35m Start up an obvious break under a small overhang. Up into a crack & establish on the face, then follow a lichen covered crack diagonally L to where the crack peters out. Move a few meters R, up to a juggy break, up the juggy break till becomes steeper. Up on rails & onto a ledge. Scramble easily over blocks for 8m.

P2 – 18 – 55m Start on L, up & R under the small roof until able to layback up the *half-moon* feature, shared with *Grootkop Gable*, onto a ledge. Step L a few metres, straight up the lichen covered face to a ledge. Up the prominent corner (as per *Grootkop Wall*). Just before a big bush, move L along a rail, then up to another rail before stepping slightly R. Straight up a lichen covered face, scramble up & L to ledge. Belay from RHS of a *pillar feature*.

P3 – 17 – 45m Up the crack on RHS of pillar to a comfortable, *cave-like* stance.

P4 – 19 – 15m Through the roof on L, up the crack & R to a large ledge.

Step ~35m L.

P5 – 17 – 30m Up the face, aiming for the prominent flake. once past the flake. Straight up to a ledge with a block that forms a short chimney on RHS.

P6 – 18 – 35m Up onto the block & onto the face above, up towards a small roof with a hole at the back. Bypass the roof on L, onto a bridge of rock (formed by the hole in the roof). Step across the bridge & up the crack on R onto a ledge. Up a short face at the back of the ledge, move R, around the corner into a big recess.

P7 – 15 – 15m Step L & up into a wide crack with a jammed block.

Bamba to the top.

● 5. Grootkop Wall – 15

Bert Berrisford, Brian Quail & Denys Williamson 1952/12/21

Start up a bushy gully ~33m L of *Grootkop Face*, directly underneath the large jutting out boss at the very summit of the buttress.

P1 – 9 – 14m Up a bushy gully.

P2 – 10 – 17m Continue up the bushy gully to the base of a stout tree, supporting several slabby & loose looking boulders, which are wedged between the tree & the rock.

P3 – 10 – 17m Up on the outside over these wedged stones & up to the top of the gully.

P4 – 14 – 35m Almost directly above the gully & ~8m up on the face is an unusual *bracket-shaped-flange*. Up a small recess on R for 5m, then L on a narrow ledge that runs out across the face. Make a 7m traverse, to a point ~3m below the base of the flange. Up onto the flange, follow its line straight up.

P5 – 15 – 20m Traverse L for 3m, up 2m to a higher ledge. Walk 10m L to the base of a large recess. Up the recess to a small sloping platform under an overhang at the top. Exit L.



- P6 – 9 – 32m Up 20m of easy scrambling to a beacon almost directly above the finishing point of the last pitch & 5m L of a *Grootkop Face* beacon. Up easily for ~10m & L to a good platform.
- P7 – 15 – 12m Up to a loose block, traverse 5m L to a point where a small projection sufficient for a sling is found. Up 5m to an adequate ledge.
- P8 – 10- 14m Directly up for 14m into the low cave formed by the centre of the long overhang.
- P9 – 9 – 10m Traverse like a *semi-dassie* L for 10m.
- P10 – 13 Up a reddish recess.
- Walk round L for 17m to an easy looking jutting out corner
- P11 – 13 Up 5m of easy rock to a platform, up 5m. Then bamba to the top.

● 6. Smile of Fortune - 17

Pete du Preez & André Schoon 1978/12/24

The route follows the steep slab system between *Grootkop Wall* & *Grootkop Face*, immediately on L of the vertical cleft that divides the buttress in two. It crosses *Grootkop Face* at the long traverse L & where *Grootkop Face* traverses back across the cleft. Above this level it veers L across a steep grey face to break through the final band of overhangs up the recessed corner in which the *Grootkop Gable* finishes.

Scramble 8m to a stance beneath the smooth overhanging crack on RHS of the rib.

- P1 – 16 - 30m Climb a few metres up the crest of the rib until forced L by a bulge. Traverse R, up past an overhang & up the rib, which is now more of a face, until it is possible to move into a recessed crack on the R near the top & up to a broad ledge.
- P2 – 10 – 8m Follow the obvious *V-shaped* recess above the last pitch to the ledge below the *flange-pitch* on *Grootkop Wall*.
- P3 – 17 - 13m Up a steep jamming crack, make an awkward exit from the crack, traverse slightly R, then up the face diagonally L. Scramble a few metres up to a ledge.

Walk 15m L on the ledge.

- P4 – 17 - 13m 5m R of the *recess pitch* on *Grootkop Wall*, up a very thin vertical crack with a block wedged near its base. Make a series of delicate mantelshelf moves up the slab on thin horizontal rails for ~10m until it is possible to traverse 3m R to a small stance.

- P5 – 12 - 23m Up the slab above, exiting immediately R of the overhang capping *the recess*, onto a ledge. At this level the *Grootkop Face* makes a long traverse L

- P6 – 13 - 40m Up a short slit behind a flake directly above the stance, traverse L for a few metres, then up another delightful slab to a ledge. Up straight above the ledge onto a grey face & traverse R to a shared stance next to a flake at the start of the key *Grootkop Face* traverse into the cleft.

- P7 – 16 - 12m Up a few metres immediately L of the overhang above the flake, traverse 2m R above the overhang, then diagonally back L. Straight up the face above, using a prong as a foothold. Make a delicate exit R onto a good ledge.

- P8 – 13 - 20m Up the clean rock on L of the bushy recess. Cross the recess, up the grey face diagonally R. Traverse slightly further R to exit onto a ledge, walk back L to a belay stance next to a tree.

- P9 – 12 - 20m Up behind the flake & step off its top onto the face on R. Up the face to R for a few metres, then move back diagonally L to a long narrow edge below the final band of sheer grey rock. Walk 6m L to a large block on the ledge directly below a large triangular overhang at the level of a peculiar prong of rock projecting from the face.

- P10 – 17 - 30m Step off the block & climb a grey face, first straight up, then diagonally L past a small overhang to the bottom of a vague recess, to R of a projecting rib of white rock directly below the prong. Up into the recess & to R of a loose block to a handrail on the level of a narrow overhang cutting across the rib. Traverse L on the rail & diagonally L up to a thin ledge. Up to R onto the face, straight up a shallow scoop to the overhang. Traverse 2m L & up past some loose blocks into the huge, recessed corner shared with *Grootkop Gable*. Up the recess for a few metres to a grassy stance on L.

- P11 – 14 - 10m Walk back R & bridge up a crack in the corner of the recess until it is possible to traverse back to the L across LH containing wall to exit at the top of the final crack on *Grootkop Gable*.

● 7. The Hanger – 15

Richard Williams, Doug Berrisford, Barry Fletcher & Leon Kaimowitz 1968/11/30

Start approximately midway between *Grootkop Face* & *Grootkop Crag*.



P1 – 14 – 17m Up the face above the beacon & up a vague crack to the roof of an overhang, then traverse R to a stance with a large tree on it.

Scramble 10m up to a broad ledge & walk 2m along the ledge to a point 3m R of the gully used by *Grootkop Face*.

P2 – 13 – 20m Up the recess to a small stance below a large brown recess capped by an overhang.

P3 – 14 – 16m Up the recess to a point under the overhang, then swing out R & mantelshelf on to a small stance.

P4 – 14 – 17m Up above the stance, moving out slightly R, to reach another small stance.

P5 – 17 – 17m Up slightly, then traverse 3m L. Move up into a right-angled recess. Up the recess to the overhang (piton in place), then traverse L until it is possible to climb into an overhanging recess leading to a small stance.

P6 – 14 – 37m Traverse 8m L, then move diagonally up a lichen-covered face before traversing back along a ledge to R & up to a stance. Scramble up 5m to a ledge. A few feet R a beacon will be found at the base of a brown face capped by an overhang.

P7 – 15 – 33m Up the face to the overhang, then traverse R around the corner. Up an overhanging face to a large ledge.

P8 – 9 – 65m Scramble up to the foot of the next section.

Walk ~33m R until a beacon is reached at the foot of a slightly overhanging face.

P9 – 14 – 33m Up the face, moving slightly R at the top.

P10 – 13 – 17m Start 17m R of the previous pitch & up recess with a loose-looking flake halfway up it to complete the route.

● 8. Grootkop Face – 14

Bert Berrisjord, J. Bligh, Horace Eastman & C. Luckes-Smith 1934/07/15

Start up the lower band ~50m L of *Grootkop Buttress* & 10m R of the lower sections of the *Grootkop Crack*. Up the L side of a recessed corner for 5m. Crawl R on a mass of succulents on a half metre wide ledge, then up to a gap beyond, between a large rock & the main mass. Stride across a 1.5m gap from this rock, make a small traverse R & onto the broad slope. Walk & scramble up to the centre of the main wall. Up a tricky face for 10m, traverse 3m L on a 0.5m ledge, then up 3m diagonally R. Up an earthy break on the L for 10m to some trees. Up a 5m brown crack, then L on an easy, but narrow ledge to a broad comfortable platform. 5m L, up a small recess for 4m, then round to L for a few more metres. Up the front of a small rock gully to a moderate crack to a good platform on the R. Semi-hand traverse L for 5m, to the base of a huge sheer cleft. 2m L of the smooth base of the cleft, up a 5m face to a small stance. Traverse L for 1.5m, then up ~10m to reach a grass platform. Make a small traverse R & into the cleft itself. Up 12m of sheer crack, then crawl out L to a good ledge. Walk 8m L to a slight recess in the big white wall. Up on the wall itself for ~8m until forced across to the recess. Continue near the recess for ~7m, then traverse R for 10m across the main wall, over a bulge, then slightly diagonally R for 17m to a narrow ledge, with a large flat slab leaning against the wall. Make a sensational 10m traverse R till the big cleft is regained. A few feet R of the cleft, through a grassy crack or two to the top of a waterfall in the cleft. Walk 5m R to an attractive face, up this for 20m & onto easy rocks, then work back into the bed of the cleft again. Up the cleft, 7m up, out to the L to a good stance. Up on the bed of the minor watercourse of the cleft for ~35m, traverse R for 17m, up a difficult recess, then work out L onto a fair ledge 7m up. Along this, back L, step across a gap, up a small face to a good ledge leading R into a final 17m chimney, the culminating point of the great cleft itself. Exit the chimney L. Bamba to the top.

● 9. Something for Nothing – 15

Pete du Preez & André Schoon 1978/05/13

The route takes a line up the grey *convex shield* in the centre of the buttress between *Grootkop Face* & *Grootkop Crag*, to a brown break-away on RHS of the huge overhang stretching R from the base of the prominent vertical cleft that divides the buttress in two. Then traverses L along the comfortable *gallery* below the overhang, turns the overhang & finishes up the large grey & white face to R of the cleft.

Start above an old *Khoekhoen Cherry Tree* immediately R of the broken white rock next to the bushy recess used by *Grootkop Face*. The cracked pillar leaning against the shield where *Grootkop Crag* starts is ~20m to R. Scramble up 6m past the cherry tree to a small stance.

P1 – 13 – 28m Up the face diagonally R on series of small steps until it is possible to move back L & up a shallow scoop, then up the recessed corner to a ledge. Walk 4m R to a stance below a vertical crack.



P2 – 12 - 20m Up the crack, work diagonally up L on the face above to a stance on the level of an overhang on R & directly below RHS of the *gallery*.

P3 – 14 - 13m Up the protruding vertical rib above the stance & exit L past a large block onto the *gallery*. Walk 20m L along the *gallery* to a point where the ledge projects out beyond the overhang.

P4 – 14 - 28m Up onto the vertical face above the overhang, move slightly L, then follow the obvious break diagonally up the face to R to a series of vague ledges below a white face under a long narrow overhang. Use a thin handrail sloping up L to traverse onto a grey face, climb this, moving back slightly R to a small stance on the level of the overhang & directly below the gap between two overhangs projecting from the top of the bulging face above.

P5 – 14 - 30m Up the face diagonally R for a few metres to a good handrail, traverse 6m R. Step down onto a long block below a recessed corner capped by an overhang, up the corner, then pull up to R onto a large, detached block at the level of the overhang. Traverse slightly R & up the vertical face above the block to a good ledge.

Walk 5m L.

P6 – 12 - 8m Climb onto the top of a large block that has fallen out underneath an overhang, traverse 3m L & up the short vertical face above the block to another ledge. *The Hanger*, which exits onto the same ledge a short distance L, traverses R at this level breaks through the overhangs above the stance. Walk ~20m L to the corner projecting over the vertical cleft.

P7 – 13 - 22m Up a pleasant white face just R of the corner, to the level of an overhang coming in from R. Traverse 2m L, around the corner & up a short chimney formed by some stacked blocks to the large ledge immediately above the level where *Grootkop Face* crosses the prominent cleft.

From here it is possible to traverse this ledge across the buttress in either direction, to descend *Oudekraal Ravine* or *Boschkloof*. Or bamba to the top of *Grootkop*.

● 10. Grootkop Crag - 14

Bert Berrisjord, J. Bligh & Percy Burrell 1934/03/18

Walk & scramble up on easy ground through the lower bands & up the slope to the main face. Start in the centre of the whole wall. Up an easy 12m to a 0.5m crack with a tree almost completely blocking it. Up to beneath an insecure looking chockstone, leave the crack, make a delicate movement out R & up 4m to a 0.5m ledge. Up 5m in the crack, then up an easy section to a couple of huge blocks. Step off the pointed apex of one of these blocks onto the wall on L, up & across from L to R for 14m. Traverse R for 5m, drop down 1m, then traverse 8m, on very small foot & handholds to a good stance. Up the face for 10m to a 0.5m ledge. Up a most unusual curved off-width crack for 8m. Above this wide crack onto a narrow projection, then up a slight depression for 12m & onto a good broad ledge that extends across on both sides. Walk R for 15m to where the ledge narrows down & reach protruding portion of the face. Out & round a sensational corner to a continuation of the ledge squeeze behind a narrow passageway of an obstructing rock mass. Up a bit, make a semi-hand-traverse to a slightly higher ledge. Move further R to a sheer gully, lying R of *Grootkop Buttress*. Up just R of the gully, surmount a projecting flat platform followed by an 8m face. Leave the gully, up to the L on a grass slope, up to a 20m face lying L of an overhanging crag. Up this face taking the easiest route. Across another short slope to an uninviting wall, climb several easy pitches on R. Bamba to the top.

● 11. Watusi – 17

Anthony Chinery, Richard Williams & Don Hartley December 1976

The starting beacon is ~60m R of *Grootkop Crag*, below light brown overhangs.

P1 – 13 - 30m Up 15m to a ledge, then traverse L & diagonally up to a small stance in a cubbyhole.

P2 – 17 - 15m Traverse 9m L until stopped by a bulging lay-back. Up the lay-back using the rounded edge, then to the L & up to a stance at a small tree.

P3 – 15 - 25m Up the recess above until a small overhang is reached. Work your way L, then up 12m to a stance.

P4 – 15 - 15m Using hand jams, traverse 4m R, then up a 7m semi-lay-back. Move R over some blocks to a stance.

P5 – 15 - 25m From RHS of the stance, move 3m down, then traverse 3m R. Up 4m to a spike, traverse R, into a corner, then up to under the overhangs, using RH face.

P6 – 15 - 10m Turn the overhangs on L & up the corner.

P7 – 15 - 35m Walk around the corner on RHS to a small tree on the ledge. Up diagonally L to an arête. Up, then traverse R to a 5m overhanging crack. Up the crack, taking care not to use the loose block lying on the shelf at the top.



P8 – 14 - 23m Up easy ground for ~17m, then climb a 6m vertical wall.

P9 - 10 Bamba to the top.

● 12. Grootkop Buttress - 14

Colin Campbell & William Cobern 1916/11/12

Follows the prominent RH rib of *Grootkop Buttress*. Up the first band on easy rock. Step L to a L facing open book, up this to a band of slope. Trend R up the band of slope. Up a short face onto a veg ledge. Up another short face, keep on the front of the rib. At a stage where the rib flattens out, before meeting the main rock mass, step L & walk alongside the rib to a prominent crack on the main face. Up this crack & face for a few pitches, at the top, trend L over easy rock & dodging the harder splats to the top.

The following path/scramble routes are on top & are accessed from Apostles Path.

□ 13. Grootkop A Route – A

Unknown

Follow the *Apostles Path* in a general easterly direction towards *Llandudno Ravine*, at a cairn on a rock, follow an obvious worn path to the summit.

■ 14. Grootkop B Route – B

Unknown

From the junction, where *Oudekraal Ravine Path* meets *Apostles Path*, traverse ~130m west on the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Take the path up the northern slope, past a cool cave, over short scrambles & past a surprising hole in the ground to the summit.

■ 15. Yellowwood Traverse – B

Unknown

From the junction, where *Oudekraal Ravine Path* meets *Apostles Path*, traverse ~130m west on the *Oudekraal Ravine Path*. Take the path up the northern slope, 90m further, follow the path that moves off R in a westerly direction. Follow a cairned path diagonally across a bouldery slope under a *bat-out-of-hell* rock formation & up to a wide ledge. Traverse at this level around & across the west side of *Grootkop*. Stay on the path & traverse at the same level around the south side & back to the *Apostles Path*.

■ 16. Southwest Gully Route - C

Unknown

From the *Apostles Path* find the ravine on the immediate southwest side of *Grootkop*, this is the top of *Bosch Kloof – B*. Go down the *Bosch Kloof – B* ravine, then traverse out west on a steep slope under a crag. Round a corner & then up a steep open gully. Up some slope, over the *Yellowwood Traverse* path & then more gully on the southwest corner of *Grootkop Peak*, onto the summit.



Bosch Kloof

Bosch Kloof is one of the most remote climbing areas on Table Mountain. Walk-ins are all quite long. There are several ways to get to the *Bosch Kloof* area:

I. Park at Theresa Avenue in Bakoven (above Camps Bay). Follow the concrete jeep track for 1100m to where it joins the *Pipe Track Path*. Follow the *Pipe Track Path* R (south), for 1.3km to a signpost that indicates the start of *Woody Ravine Path*. ~500m further is *Slangolie Ravine*. The *Pipe Track Path* ends here, but the *Contour Path* starts. Follow the *Contour Path* for ~700m, *Corridor Ravine Path* continues up, take a lesser traverse path R. Follow this faint-in-places *Contour Path* for 750m, it goes under *Corridor Buttress*. Then 2 options:

a) Walk up *Oudekraal Ravine Path* for ~120m, till level with the prominent *Oudekraal Cave*. Leave the path traverse ~120m through *Oudekraal Ravine* stream bed into the cave. There might be a faint path or way. Traverse ~250m under *Kleinkop Wall*, then drop down a terrace & traverse ~320m further into *Kleinkop Cave* on the lower layers *Grootkop*. Traverse ~520m further to *Bosch Kloof Needle*. ~5.7km!

or

b) Walk up *Oudekraal Ravine Path* for ~890m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow *Apostles Path* around *Grootkop* for ~1km then ~480m down *Needle Ravine*. ~6.7km!

II. Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~600m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for 2.1km, then turn L (west) & go ~450m down *Needle Ravine* (to south of *Boschkloof Needle*). Traverse 400m ±north to the lower layers of *Grootkop*. Up ~180m to the base of the main *Grootkop Buttress*. 4.7km!

■ 1. Bosch Kloof – B

Ken Cameron & Matthew Webb (♣Delville Wood) 1911/08/15

To the R of *Grootkop*, up the LH of two thickly wooded, but minor watercourses, with a small buttress in between. At the difficulty, traverse R on a small ledge, then up the small buttress to the summit & onto the *Apostles Path*.

● 2. Bosch Kloof Buttress - ?

Unknown

This is the conspicuous buttress dividing the two LH ravines of *Bosch Kloof*. The route lies as much as possible up the centre of the buttress. The first ridges are easy, but above the broad grassy halfway ledge the climbing becomes more serious. From this ledge, a series of short faces & corners lead to an awkward gully with loose footholds. After a traverse out from the head of this gully, two or three more corners & cracks lead to the summit.

● 3. Bosch Kloof Buttress – LH Route – 10

Joe Marcus, J. Basker & J. Berman 1928/07/31

Lies to L of the crest of the buttress overlooking the RH branch of *Bosch Kloof*.

● 4. Bosch Kloof Buttress – Original Route – 10

Ken Cameron & William West 1911/11/26

Situated more or less up the centre of the main buttress.

● 5. Bosch Kloof Buttress – RH Route – 10

Joe Marcus, J. Basker & P.J. Setzer 1928

Follows a line up the south side of the buttress which overlooks *Bosch Gully*.

■ 6. Bosch Gully – B

Ken Cameron & William West 1911/11/26



A narrow ravine with only one slight difficulty at a large chockstone.

● **7. Bosch Kloof Needle – 9 ★ ★**

Ken Cameron & William West 1911/11/27

Up the crest of the narrow ridge onto a prominent a fine pointed pinnacle. Up the narrow arête facing the sea to the summit. To exit the summit, climb down an awkward 8m *grade-9* corner on the landward side of the needle, onto a narrow rock ridge Connecting the needle with the main mass of the mountain. Or abseil off.

■ **8. Needle Ravine – B**

Unknown

Up the easy open ravine on south side of *Bosch Kloof Needle*. This is a *way* not a path.



Victoria Buttress

There are 3 walk-in options:

Walk-in: Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. From here there are 3 options:

a) Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~600m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for 2.1km, then turn L (west) & go ~450m down *Needle Ravine* (to south of *Boschkloof Needle*). This takes you to the *Disa Needle / Obscure Ravine* side of *Victoria Buttress*. 4.8km!

b) Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~600m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for 1.2km, then turn L (west) & go ~480m down *Victoria Ravine*. This takes you to the base of *Separation Buttress*, traverse 150m towards Camps Bay to *Victoria Buttress*. 4km!

c) Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble up ~30m to a higher ledge, traverse 75m to under *Llandudno Corner*, then traverse ~300m under *Lekkerwater Buttress*. At a cairn cross *Pimple Gorge*, then scramble up & L (towards Camps Bay) for ~35m to a higher ledge. Traverse ~120m on this narrow higher ledge. Traverse over the slope that *Grove Walk* takes staying at ± the same level for ~130m, staying below the rock band & dropping down ~20m. Continue traversing at ± the same level, through *Grove Gully* & heading towards an obvious large ledge on a shoulder under *Grove Buttress*. Traverse ~200m on the ledge that cuts across *Grove Buttress* to *Victoria Ravine*. This takes you to the base of *Separation Buttress*, traverse 150m north to *Victoria Buttress*. 2.8km.

● 1. Disa Needle – 13

Martin Versfeld & H.G. Wood 1927/05/28

Just R of *Bosch Kloof Needle* & forming the RH wall of *Needle Ravine*, is a very prominent rock spire bounded on R by a deep tree-choked gully. Scramble up to the base of the spire proper. Up a deep chimney to R of the crest, then up some rotten rock.

● 2. Obscure Ravine – 10

Bert Berrisford, M. G. de Villiers, Ida Humphries, B. Lewis, G. R. Obree & J. S. Wells 1931/10/25

This tree-choked ravine is just south of *Disa Needle*. The lower portions of the ravine are easy, other than thick bush. Use the slope & rocky outcrops on R to avoid some of the bush. Shortly above this the walls close in to form the ravine proper. Up to an unclimbable queer looking waterfall. Traverse L along a broad ledge for ~25m towards *Disa Needle*. The traverse commences at a point where the LH wall of the ravine starts to take shape. Up easy rocks to a couple of grotesque looking trees growing under a large overhang. From a rock platform, step off on to a straight under-cut corner. Make a short tricky traverse R to a right-angled & steep open crack, up the RH wall. Up a series of very steep, grass-covered ledges, that lead back R & into the ravine bed, now well above the waterfall. Up the RHS slit of a huge chockstone completely jamming the ravine. Pass another chockstone, on its L. Up to another wet waterfall. 3m below the fall, traverse R for 8m, up some tree roots, then back to a steep sloping grassy ledge 2m wide. Up a recess filled with peculiar stunted trees & forms an unusual finish to an attractive route.

● 3. Hairpin Route – 9 ★

Martin Versfeld, H.G. Wood & D. Gordon Mills 1927/04/09



The prominent feature of the cliffs stretching westward to *Disa Corner* is a large white face which is bounded on its L by a small gully. The route starts just to L of & near the base of *Disa Corner*. Route takes a zig-zag course. Up the line of least resistance to the broad bushy ledge beneath the white face, then traverse L to approximately the centre of the white face. Up a steep 20m pitch to a small ledge. Traverse L on the ledge until the face begins to lie back & the gully can be entered without difficulty.

● 4. Talon Crag – 13 ★

Colin Inglis, Jannie de Villiers Graaff & A. Cormack 1953/06/21

Start in a crack situated in a recess ~10m L of *Disa Corner* & follows a line between *Hairpin* & *Disa Corner*. Easy nondescript climbing bearing slightly L leads to the broad ledge beneath the large attractive looking white face. A marked bushy streak a few metres R of the 20m pitch on *Hairpin* starts up to the R, cutting off a segment of the face & it is up this segment that *Talon Crag* lies. Three good *grade-10* pitches, start with a very pleasant face. Up for ~50m until large overhangs force a long traverse R to within a few metres of *Disa Corner*. An easy 5m recess leads up to a stance in a corner. Traverse 3m L, out on to the L wall, then up 10m of vertical climbing (*grade-13*). 17m higher, directly above the last pitch, a short clean chimney behind a large block, then bamba to the summit.

● 5. Disa Corner – 10 ★★

James Fraser, P.H. Andrews, Turnbull & E.M. Wood 1922/03/12

A pleasant climb which includes many different types of pitches. Follows up the north-west corner of the large white buttress. A large white buttress, with its line of ascent lying just L of the crest.

● 6. The Amphitheatre Route - 13

Bert Berrisford, Frank Berrisford, Ida Humphries & B. Lewis 1931/11/01

The route lies up the prominent huge amphitheatre on the northern side of *Victoria Buttress*. At the base of the amphitheatre & at about its centre, is a fair-sized cave. Start ~75m R of this cave, close to a few scraggy trees. Up an open rounded crack, ~14m high, ending abruptly under overhangs. Traverse 25m L on a metre wide ledge, over a step-down, step across, with much crouching & wriggling over a huge obstructing boulder, to a large ledge. Directly up from the ledge, through a very slight gap in the overhangs to an unseen ledge 10m higher. Up a few feet on easy rock to an easy 5m face onto a ledge. Traverse L to the end of the ledge near a perfect little round cave with a sandy floor. Up just R of the cave, up a short face of blackish rock with fair holds. Climb easily back to the R to a fair-sized ledge. Traverse R to an upright 5m face, then slightly further to the R & up the gap behind a small flat-topped pinnacle. Zig-zag, taking the line of least resistance to the top.

7. Victoria Crag – 13 ★

Bert Berrisford & Gordon Morton 1933/05/28

Follows north side of the buttress. Start at a point mid-way between *Amphitheatre Route* & *Victoria Buttress*. Start "gaily" up over the preliminary rock for 33m, to a sheer face. Traverse R on a fair ledge to within 10m of the crest of the *Victoria Buttress*. Up on friable rock for 18m to a small stance in an easy recess. Up a short 4m rather smooth & rounded face to a tiny ledge, then up a slender crack in a recess corner for 4m to a good stance. Step across L to a small earthy gully, up this to using small trees. This is close to *Victoria Buttress*. Traverse L on an easy, but narrow ledge, until immediately beneath a huge & obvious oblong-shaped overhang, jutting out from the large cliff overhead. Up several short, interesting faces for 12m to a rock platform 1m wide & over a big drop. Up a face well supplied with grips to a smaller ledge. Traverse R round a bulge to a small sandy gully, up for several feet, until necessary to continue out R onto a lesser ridge. Up the ridge for 8m to a large ledge extending across on both sides. Straight up, over a succession of faces, cracks & gullies, ending near a large gateway between some gigantic rock masses, equidistant between *Amphitheatre Route* & *Victoria Buttress*.

● 8. Victoria Buttress – 11 ★

Ken Cameron & Robert Hallack 1914/06/21

A short & attractive climb up the crest of the central portion of the buttress. On the lower bands, a few pitches up, an open chimney gives an opportunity for a little bypass on the face just outside of it, then back into the chimney for an overhanging finish. Up the remarkable narrow stepped ridge & formed of perfectly squared blocks, to the base of the main portion of the buttress. Up an awkward crack slanting slightly L. Up a slab, sloping steeply & covered dangerously with loose earth. Up a



strenuous slit for ~8m to a broad ledge. Traverse R to a debris-filled space behind a gigantic semi-detached slab formed a natural staircase. Up an absolutely perpendicular face for 10m. Then bamba to the top.

● **9. Victoria Corner – 13 ★**

Bert Berrisford, Joan Fothergill & C.F. Hartnack 1935/11/10

Lies up the south side of *Victoria Buttress*. Pleasant & fairly sensational. Start up a fairly difficult face for ~14m, continue straight ahead up a minor ridge with a small gully on either side for ~65m. Step L to a deep & sombre looking chimney that cuts right into the side of *Victoria Buttress*. Find a way right through the chimney, then eventually traverse a ledge to R, to a good ledge ~12m above. Traverse R for ~14m in the direction of *Victoria Gully*. Up some grassy faces on the L to the narrow front of *Victoria Buttress*. Up to a good rock-platform ~4m up, up a short face to a further rock-platform a little distance R. Up 10m almost straight ahead to another good stance. Move R, up to an overhang, via a projecting prong of rock to an easy crack & another rock-platform. Moved ~7m L, up a sheer & difficult face in a fairly sensational position. Through some weather-worn projections & finish up a straight 17m face of moderate difficulty, but with large hand & footholds.

■ **10. Victoria Gully – B ★★★**

William Hallack & Matthew Webb (♣Dellville Wood) 1914/06/21

The gully, which is exceedingly narrow, in places the walls are only ~3m apart, presents no serious obstacles. Up a for ~20m, where it becomes steep/overhanging, break out L on a ledge, then up the first easy break. Traverse R under a black wall & over some easy rock steps back into the gully. Up the gully on loose ground, move out R into a more stable subsidiary gully. Up to a rock outcrop, traverse back into the main gully. The gully widens up & becomes steep grass slope. Bamba to the top & onto *Apostles Path*.



Separation Buttress

Separation Buttress is the highest of the *Apostles* buttress' beyond *Grootkop*. *Separation* is easily recognisable as the flat-topped buttress with the sheer front rising slightly above the others. The buttress is named from its being sharply divided into two parts by a broad ledge.

Walk-in: Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. From here there are two options:

a) Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~600m to the *Apostles Path*. Follow the *Apostles Path* for 1.2km, then turn L (west) & go ~480m down *Victoria Ravine*. 3.8km!

b) Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble up ~30m to a higher ledge, traverse 75m to under *Llandudno Corner*, then traverse ~300m under *Lekkerwater Buttress*. At a cairn cross *Pimple Gorge*, then scramble up & L (towards Camps Bay) for ~35m to a higher ledge. Traverse ~120 on this narrow higher ledge. Traverse over the slope that *Grove Walk* takes staying at ± the same level for ~130m, staying below the rock band & dropping down ~20m. Continue traversing at ± the same level, through *Grove Gully* & heading towards an obvious large ledge on a shoulder under *Grove Buttress*. Traverse ~200m the ledge that cuts across *Grove Buttress* to *Victoria Ravine*. 2.6km.

● 1. Separation Buttress – 13

Colin Campbell & William Cobern 1916/11/26

Start to R of the centre of the buttress, from a most infirm pedestal of rock, up a straight 14m face. A little higher, a very smooth 3m belt is encountered, then bamba up to the bottom of the main portion of rock. Climb a short recess leading to a block jutting out of the face. Round the block on the outside of it. From the top of it, up 5m of sheer climbing to a ledge, traverse R. Here a straight break is climbed on luxurious holds. Thence one traverses & under an overhang & up the recess. Stay in the recess to the top.

2. Whiplash – 17

Mike Scott & Gabriel Athiros 1966

Start from the bottom of *Victoria Gully*. Traverse onto a ledge that is gradually formed as the section of rock below builds up in height.

P1 – 13 – 17m Start 3m L of P2 of *Separation Corner*. Up a crack diagonally L. Before the top, straight up to a bushy ledge.

P2 – 14 – 22m Up a short, black face behind the ledge, mantelshelf up, then continue up through a series of overhangs on the LH corner. Move L past a crack, & up a corner to the ledge. Keep L of *Separation Corner* all the way.

P3 – 9 – 10m Traverse L.

P4 – 13 – 24m Up the sheer grey face above the stance, to a cubbyhole under a thin overhang 20m above.

P5 – 17 – 14m Move L & up a bottomless crack which appears to have nothing but rounded grips.

P6 – 13 – 30m Up a recess to R that capped by an overhang. Up the faces to a stance on LH arête of the buttress.

P7 – 17 – 30m Lean out under the overhang on R & pull up on to the face above, using a crack on R. Up the faces above to the top of this section.

P8 – 13 – 20m Scramble up to the top portion of the buttress on LHS until under a noticeable black chimney. Do an overhanging pull-up on R, then up a ramp & exit L under an overhang to a stance.

P9 – 10 – 20m From a stance on large boulders, up the chimney on R to the summit.

3. Separation Corner – 16

Andrew Gruft & Jason Easton 1953/11/01



Climbs the face to R of *Separation Buttress*. Starts from *Victoria Ravine*, on the corner ~100m R of *Separation Buttress* & to the R of a long shallow overhang.

P1 – 13 – 24m Straight up the corner above the beacon to a small bushy stance, composed of large loose blocks.

P2 – 16 – 27m Up the face until below a small overhang, over an awkward overhanging crack. Up 7m to a small stance.

P3 – 13 – 14m Diagonally upwards & L for 7m, then up a corner to a large stance.

P4 – 9 – 10m Traverse L into the base of a narrow recess.

P5 – 15 – 27m Follow a dassie traverse L, with several gaps, through the face. Start crawling through the traverse backwards, at the first gap, slide over the edge slowly until standing on a good grip on the face. A delicate step-across movement is made, then the slit is re-entered. Further along, step down on to the face again, traverse to a breakthrough the overhang. Continue to a tiny stance behind a bush.

P6 – 13 – 8m Up a grassy corner until it is possible to move out on the LH face to a ledge.

P7 – 13 – 20m Up diagonally R over loose & dirty rock to a stance. Scramble up a short face & traverse L to the corner of the buttress.

P8 – 13 – 20m Follow a crack up the corner for 10m, then up the face above this to a large stance. Scramble to the ledge dividing the lower & upper sections of the buttress.

Traverse a little way R to the base of a long narrow crack.

P9 – 13 – 27m Up the face till possible to enter the crack, then straight up it to the top, onto a ledge. Traverse L for ~33m to the centre of a large open face.

P10 – 13 – 20m Up the face diagonally from L to R, cross a dirty recess. The next pitch starts on the face slightly R.

P11 – 15 – 20m Up 5m on the L side of the face, until a 5m traverse R is possible. Up an awkward slit in the face, to the next ledge.

P12 – 10 – 33m Bamba up nondescript climbing to the final beacon.

4. Separation Crag - 13 ★

Donald Hartley & Keith Fletcher 1976/09/10

Start 60m R of *Separation Corner*.

P1 – 11 – 24m Up the obvious recess to a ledge & up to a stance on the corner.

P2 – 12 – 15m Traverse R & up a recess to a traverse ledge below an overhang. Traverse L to a stance.

P3 – 13 – 18m Traverse around a corner. Up an obvious crack past a small prominent block to a ledge. (Avoid the block.)

Traverse R & up a short recess to a ledge above. Up to the start of a prominent deep chimney.

P4 – 13 – 18m Up the chimney until forced out R at the top. Onto the halfway ledge on the buttress.

P5 – 12 – 30m Start 12m R of the crack on *P9* of *Separation Corner*. Start off on a block & up to L into a recess. Up till it is possible to traverse R across a face to a ledge around the corner.

P6 – 13 – 10m Up onto a corner from a slab of rock, onto an overhanging section on good grips. Up to a good belay on R.

P7 – 10 – 35m Pull through an overhanging section on good grips until able to get into an obvious recess. Up to a stance.

Continue up a crack past a *climber's friend* bush at the top, move L to a good stance.

P8 – 13 – 30m Pull through an overhanging section into a groove. Up a spectacular steep section slightly L of the corner.

Continue up, keeping to the corner until a few reachy moves, on good grips, allow you to move L & up to a ledge.

P9 – 10 – 25m Continue L along a ledge & climb an easy face to the summit.

5. Victoria Ravine - A

Ken Cameron & R. Duke 1905/04/02

A wide unobstructed ravine R (south) of *Separation Buttress*. This is a *way*, not a proper path & might be a bit bushy.



Grove Buttress

Walk-in: Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble up ~30m to a higher ledge, traverse 75m to under *Llandudno Corner*, then traverse ~300m under *Lekkerwater Buttress*. At a cairn cross *Pimple Gorge*, then scramble up & L (towards Camps Bay) for ~35m to a higher ledge. Traverse ~120 on this narrow higher ledge. Traverse over the slope that *Grove Walk* takes staying at $\pm$ the same level for ~130m, staying below the rock band & dropping down ~20m. Continue traversing at $\pm$ the same level, through *Grove Gully* & heading towards an obvious large ledge on a shoulder under *Grove Buttress*. Traverse ~200m the ledge that cuts across *Grove Buttress* to *Victoria Ravine*. 2.4km.

● 1. Grove Buttress – 10

Frank Berisford & W.H. Adams 1922/02/18

Climbs the more imposing R side of the front of the buttress. Start up a 20m face, at ~14m traverse L into a crack, at the top of the crack onto a wide ledge. Traverse along the ledge, up a small face to the R of a green tree. Cross a small *knife-edge*, then cross a wide ledge to the start of the second section. Start up to the R of the face on a corner with small far apart grips & footholds. About halfway up the next face traverse ~5m using a small crack running horizontally across, then up into a long thin window. Up over the chockstones, then over easy rock & bush in a shallow gully for ~70m. Up the ridge on the R & a series of small faces to the summit.

● 2. Grove Gully - 13

William Crump, Bert Berrisford & Gordon Morton 1933

Takes a well-defined gully immediately south of *Grove Buttress*. Up a recess to L of a small waterfall for 8m, onto an earthy platform behind a stout tree. Traverse R, round a slight bulge, into a sloping groove. Up the groove to a small ledge, over a large chockstone to a good tree-belay, on a well-wooded ledge roofed by huge overhangs. Traverse R, into the watercourse. Up the watercourse fighting ferns, then onto an open slope & up to the extensive black face. Up a preliminary 4m of easy rockwork, enter a small chimney crack for 5m, then traverse 5m L & step over a 1m wide crack. Continue traversing for another 5m, then up diagonally for 7m to a good position. Exit this ledge on LHS, up an awkward face for 10m to a very loose slope. Bamba up over slope & small bands to the top.

● 3. Grove Walk – B

D. Gordon Mills, Fred & Editha Mills 1926/06/26

Up the slope in a prominent ravine on Camps Bay side of a prominent large head. Zig-zag up on eroded slope & grass to the saddle behind the head. Continue up the slope in the Hout Bay direction, turn up L & over two easy rock steps. Up slope for ~90m trending a bit R to a L trending ~20m scramble. Bamba ~100m to the top & onto *Apostles Path*.

● 4. Grove Ridge – 9

Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1922/01/29

This route & *Grove Walk*, lie up the featureless non-descript rock & slope between *Grove Gully* & *Pimple Gorge*.



Lekkerwater Buttress

Walk-in: Park at the **Suikerbossie** hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble up ~30m to a higher ledge, traverse 75m to under *Llandudno Corner*, then traverse ~300m under *Lekkerwater Buttress*.

□ 1. Pimple Traverse – B ★★★

Unknown

Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble up ~30m to a higher ledge, traverse 75m to under *Llandudno Corner*, then traverse ~300m under *Lekkerwater Buttress*. At a cairn cross *Pimple Gorge*, then scramble up & L (towards Camps Bay) for ~35m to a higher ledge. Traverse ~120 on this narrow higher ledge. Traverse over the slope that *Grove Walk* takes staying at ± the same level for ~130m, staying below the rock band & dropping down ~20m. Continue traversing at ± the same level, through *Grove Gully* & heading towards an obvious large ledge on a shoulder under *Grove Buttress*. Traverse ~200m the ledge that cuts across *Grove Buttress* to *Victoria Ravine*.

■ 2. Lekkerwater Traverse – B ★★

Unknown

Up *Llandudno Ravine Path* for ~120m, then turn L, up ~35m to a small saddle. Scramble down *Lekkerwater Gully* for ~160m to the lower rock band at the start of *Llandudno Corner*. Traverse ~300m towards Camps Bay on a wide veg ledge. Just before *Pimple Gully* go down a bit on slope to a lower level. Traverse at this low level to behind *Lekkerwater Pinnacle*, then through a small forest & down a bush covered scree slope to the lower narrower shoulder. Traverse round the head & into a ravine that is *Grove Walk*. Usual end is up *Grove Walk* to the *Apostles Path* & down *Llandudno Ravine*.

● 3. Llandudno Face – 10

Jannie de Villiers Graaff & Elsie Esterhuyzen 1947/02/10

Easy climbing & scrambling up a small gully, which joins the northern branch of *Llandudno Ravine* at the point where it turns abruptly & ascends towards the east, onto the RHS of a ledge. Up a short pitch to a rock ledge. Traverse R for ~10m. Up a 17m face to a bushy stance at the base of an easy 27m chimney, which is climbed in two sections. The exit from the upper chimney, which is very deep & narrow, is via a wormhole which goes all the way to the summit, surprisingly far away from the edge. The route may be varied considerably at several points.

● 4. Llandudno Crag – 13

Jannie de Villiers Graaff & Elsie Esterhuyzen 1947/02/10

To the south of *Llandudno Corner* & separated from it by a small watercourse, a long ridge runs westwards from the sea to the saddle where *Pimple Traverse* starts out of *Llandudno Ravine*. Scramble up this ridge, until it peters out at the saddle where *Pimple Traverse* starts. Scrambling up the watercourse (now a steep, small gully), traverse onto the RH crest of the containing wall. Up the crest for 20m followed by 60 feet of climbing on the crest to a broad ledge running east-west. 5m along this ledge an awkward 7m crack, which is the key to a narrow rock ledge, which is followed L for some distance, when easier rock leads to the summit.

● 5. Llandudno Corner – 12 ★★★

Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1925/05/17

From the *Lekkerwater Traverse*, goes up RH corner & crest of *Lekkerwater Buttress*.

P1 – 12 Start up just L of the corner in a recess. ~8m up traverse L on steps & ledges then up an easy angled face, onto a wide veg ledge.

P2 – 12 Up a stepped recess over a section of slope, up a step. Step R, then up an easy face to a broad ledge where *Pimple Traverse Path* comes around the shoulder.



P3 – 9 - 10m Start just L of the rib crest to a ledge.

P4 – 10 - 20m Up & R, then up to a ledge. Move L, up the easy break to a broad ledge,

P5 – 12 - 40m Up cracks & faces to the top of a gendarme. Step across & up to a broad ledge. Scramble to the next steep section.

P6 – 10 - 25m Up to L of the rib crest keeping to the L. Step up R, then mantelshelf back L to get onto the rock shelf. Up to the L of another gendarme to the top of this gendarme. Step across & up a short wall to the top.

Bamba up the ridge trending L to the top of the buttress.

● 6. Antipolis – 13

Graham Teubes, Aurthur Evans & Gordon Evans 1978

P1 – 10 - 20m Start 4m L of *Llandudno Corner*. Up a brown crack for a few metres, traverse L & up the LH corner to finish below a square block with a good belay.

P2 – 12 – 15m Sep off the block onto a brown face, then traverse diagonally across the face onto the block stance on the R.

P3 – 13 – 10m Up in a slight recess to a broad ledge.

The next pitch starts over to R in a deep crack.

P4 – 11 – 12m Up the crack & continue up the face on RH edge to another ledge.

P5 – 12 – 18m Step off the beacon, move slightly R, up easier rock to a huge block. Step over a gap to L & traverse a few metres to the base of an undercut crack, then up to a small stance.

P6 – 12 – 17m Up the recess in RH corner, exit R & finish on RH skyline.

The upper section starts ~18m R of *Llandudno Corner*, at the big-step-crux.

P7 – 10 – 8m From a small beacon, up a steep face ending at a broken ledge beneath overhangs. Traverse R to the next beacon.

P8 – 13 – 20m Up an awkward face in the corner to the base of a black crack. Up the crack for a few metres, move out onto the RH wall, then make a diagonal movement R to a small, concealed stance.

P9 – 13 – 20m Up the recess in LH corner, traverse out & round the RH edge. Continue up to a triangular overhang jutting out of the face. Move up & over to a bushy ledge.

Bamba up easy rock to the skyline below the white survey beacon.

○ 7. Lekkerwater Recess - 13

Aurthur Evans & Keith Fletcher 1961/12/31

Start from the ledge above the cave at the foot of *Llandudno Corner*, up to the foot of a brown face 10m L of P1 of *Llandudno Corner*.

P1 – 10 – 17m Up a 5m face to a narrow ledge under some overhangs. Traverse L to a corner, then continue up an open face.

P2 – 13 – 14m Start ~30m L of P2 of *Llandudno Corner*. Up a brown recess, 3m up traverse R, up a corner for 8m to a bushy ledge.

P3 – 10 – 7m Move out to L through a gap in the overhangs to complete the lower sections.

Scramble up diagonally L to the main wall via the line of least resistance. To a large beacon 30m R of *Lekkerwater Crag*.

P4 – 9 – 14m Up an open recessed face.

P5 – 13 – 12m Up an open, recessed face to a corner. Up to a small ledge.

P6 – 13 - 8m Start just L of the corner. Up on delicate moves.

P7 – 9 – 5m Climb out to R to a higher ledge using LH recess under the overhangs.

P8 – 10 – 8m Up the black recess around the corner. Work out L to a bushy ledge. Up easy rock to the next pitch on R.

P9 – 10 – 20m Up a brown chimney until a delicate traverse forces a traverse out L to a bushy stance. Up a *tree-choked* crack through the overhang to a good ledge.

P10 – 10 - 8m Step over the crack just climbed, up the RH corner. Bamba to the top.

● 8. Lekkerwater Crag – 15

Bert Berrisford, Percy Burrell & Paul Kihn 1932/06/12

Start to L of a prominent huge *triangular-nose*, up wide L facing open book for 17m, then a traverse R for 8m on a small, but comfortable ledge. Up a 7m face. Walk & scramble up the slope trending R. From a beacon, up an open 12m face of whitish



rock, then make a short traverse R, round a corner to a comfortable platform. Up a narrow undercut for 8m, at the overhangs at the top of the chimney, make an awkward movement, then crawl onto a small ledge for 4m to the base of a smooth recess face. Up the smooth shallow recess with tiny grips & up a slight set-back for ~5m. Traverse a little R, then step back L, over the recess. Up to steep earth covered ledge then through a large bush clump to a belay stance. Step 8m R on a clean rock ledge 3m long by 1m wide. Up the face for 17m, bearing slightly R, up to the long traverse ledge. Traverse ~70m L on a level ledge, past a point where the ledge narrows almost to vanishing point, around a protuberance & over a couple of sensational steps-overs, onto a wide platform. Traverse to the LHS to a beacon. Up a short little recess corner to a rock platform, up a 5m face to a fair resting place, then pass L of a large block to the foot of a long bushy gully. Up the gully & onto a sloping grass ledge with several good trees growing on it. Up a few feet, traverse across a face on R for 7m into a hollow or cave set in the rock wall. Exit the cave to a broken face on the R. Up the face for 12m to a good ledge. Bamba to the top.

● 9. Lekkerwater Wall - 15

Jannie de Villiers Graaff & Oscar Shipley 1947/09/11

Start 25m R of the start of the lower section of *Lekkerwater Face*. Up a 17m recess to a good ledge, do a rather peculiar dassie traverse L under the roof of a small overhang. Make a curious twisting movement to reach a small platform, then up a short recess. Cross the slope to the up section, start ~50m R of *Lekkerwater Face*. Up a 10m clean recess, then traverse up to the R to a stance with a tree belay. Move R, up a short recess to an uncomfortable stance under a small overhang. Traverse L & up a bushy recess for ~24m to the prominent long, heavily bushed ledge. Slightly to R, up an overhanging corner, topped with a short crack. Traverse R onto a small nose, then upwards-past a tree & over a flake that *mysteriously defies Newton's laws*. Up 10m on good rock to a good stance. Walk & scramble ~30m L & up over loose blocks to a ledge round the corner to the base of a yellow corner. Up on easy ground for ~27m to a good stance very close to the top of the crag. Up to the R, over some large blocks, then bamba to the top.

● 10. Lekkerwater Face – 13

Bert Berrisford, Ida Humphries, Florence Humphries, S.F. Macdonald & Claude Smith 1931/09/27

Take the prominent R trending open book line that separates the clean face that *Scar Face* takes & the blocky brokenness of the remainder of *Lekkerwater Buttress*.

Start ~60m R of *Pimple Gorge*. Up a short recess to a ledge, traverse L & up some steps & ledge to the base of the L facing huge open book. Up the open book. Near the top, where it becomes a bushy slope, break out L on a stepped ledge to a veg ledge. Traverse back R & up a recess. Then bamba to the top.

● 11. Scarface – 16

Duncan McLachlan & Michael Scott July 1974

Start ~50m from *Pimple Gorge*. R of the nose on the corner is a scoop of orange & white rock under a little overhang.

P1 – 14 – 12m From a rock platform, up under the overhang. Move up to the highest finger rail & swing R into a narrow chute. Up bearing L to a stance.

P2 – 13 – 10m Up a steep corner at the back of the ledge to the next ledge.

P3 – 16 – 20m Climb outside the front of a tall block against the wall, ignoring the crack on RHS. Straight up a steep, clean groove on perfect rock & beautiful holds, to a small ledge next to some loose blocks.

P4 - 13 – 20m Do a straddling move onto the LH corner to get past the loose blocks, then up. Step up the face onto a huge flange, which seems stuck onto the face but is sound. Up diagonally L into a corner & follow a crack up to the ceiling. Through the ceiling on jugs, then step R onto a stance.

P5 – 13 - 8m From LHS of the stance, up into a rough brown chute to a large ledge running across the face.

P6 – 13 - 22m Up a long ramp which forms a sloping ridge, this is *the Scar*.

P7 – 16 - 18m Over to R, up a smooth face to below an overhang. On the R is a breakthrough the overhang, into a chute. Up the face on the L to a stance.

8 - 12 Climb the face, traversing L, then bamba to the top.

● 12. Pimple Ridge – 11

Martin Versfeld, Bert Berrisford & J. Berman 1928/05/06



Follows the RH containing wall of *Pimple Gorge*. At *Pimple Gorge* gully scramble up the gully, up some short rock steps, then move R onto a ledge at start of the ridge.

P1 – 10 - 10m Up some faces, then R to a wide ledge.

Step R, around the corner to R of the ridge.

P2 – 11 - 10m Up onto a block, move R & up a leaning break to the next ledge.

P3 – 10 - 35m Start just R of the crest, up onto the face & up to a broad ledge. Cross the ledge & directly up to the next ledge.

Cross this ledge & up the steep wall to a broad ledge.

Walk across to the base of the flat wall.

P4 – 10 - 25m Up, then trend R & up on jugs, bearing L to a large ledge.

P5 – 9 - 20m Up the easy break on L of the crest & up easy steps to the top of *Pimple Buttress*.

■ 13. Pimple Gorge – B

Martin Versfeld & J. Berman 1928/02/12

At the prominent gully that runs up the northern side (facing Camps Bay) & behind *Llandudno Buttress*, up the easy rock steps. Continue up the bed of the gorge. Skirt a precarious blockage, by climbing up the LHS of ramp at the foot of the blockage, then L onto the slope above. Move R into the bed of the gully & up keeping to the grassed slope as much as possible. Up easy rocky steps to the top of the gorge & bamba to the summit of *Pimple Buttress*, then onto *Apostles Path*.



Bee Buttress

Walk-in: Park at the Suikerbossie hiking parking on Victoria Access Road, outside *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates*. Start at the *Public Mountain Access* sign, just L of *Ruyterplaats Mountain Estates* gate. Follow the path for ~100m to a dirt track, straight over the dirt track & continue on the path that follows the back fence of *Suikerbossie Restaurant*. Stay on the path L of the forest (430m in total). Turn R (east) on the path that runs under power lines towards *Constantia Nek*, walk ~400m, then turn L & up ~350m to below *Hout Bay Corner*. Up to the R to the first easy rock band. Up to the 2nd rock band that is climbed via metal rungs. Traverse on a path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. ~1.2km.

□ 1. Hout Bay Corner – C ★★ ★

Ken Cameron & Sinclair Black 1923/05/27

Follow small cairns to the second & easier of two prominent short recesses. Up the recess for 6m to a broad ledge. Cross the ledge diagonally L, to the start of the next rock band. Traverse L around an exposed corner to an obvious easy angled grassy recess. Up the recess for 20m to a platform. On the RHS of the platform, up a 5m crack with a chockstone, then up the easy gully to a 7m rock step. Up an easy scramble to a big ledge. Up a short juggy step on the R, to a platform. Bamba to the top.

● 2. Little Fish in Boat – 19

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans Sept 2016

Start up the wide crack feature at a good horizontal pocket, up & R on white rock. Up passing a ledge on R to a ledge.

Descent for the following routes is via abseil tat at the top of *Deep Blue* or walk off on a vague path that is *Hout Bay Corner*.

● 3. Blue Fish – 18

Unknown

Start in R facing open book, move out into the face & ramp arête. Up the middle of the face.

● 4. Deep Blue – 22 ★★

Johann Lanz 2015

Up the obvious crack ~5m L of the arête, then up slightly L of the arête, through the second roof & up the arête.

● 5. Shore Break – 22 ★★

Johann Lanz 2016

Up the crack ~1.5m L of *Deep Blue*, then straight up, parallel with *Deep Blue*.

● 6. Sunset Straight Jacket – 19 ★

Johann Lanz & Marian Penso 2016

Up wide bottomless crack L of *Shore Break*, through the roof, then continue up the crack moving slightly L. Where the crack becomes wide & vegetated, trend R onto the wall. Up the obvious breaks on cleaner rock to the top.

● 7. Hootie & the Blowfish - 19

Unknown

Up to the 2nd overhang, move R & up a prominent crack. Directly up.

○ 8. Bottle Knows - 18 ★

Richard Halsey & Steve Cunnane Sept 2016

Up a broken crack, trend a bit R, then straight up the face between two cracks. At the roof, up the wide crack to the L. At the next ledge continue up over the next roof where a projecting block hangs under the roof. Continue easily up & L ~7m to an abseil anchor.

● 9. Devonian Stonefish – 26 ★★

Richard Halsey Sept 2016

Up a crack below the arête, follow this directly onto the arête via some powerful moves. Move L & under the roof, then pull through where the crack in the roof meets the short face above. Up easily to the tat anchor ~7m higher.

● 10. Sea Fever – 23

Steve Cunnane 2016

Start in the bottomless R facing open book, then directly up the face. At the roof rail R, then up the head wall to a ledge.



● **11. Right Open Book - 19 ★★**

Unknown

Up the R facing open book, at the overhang out R & up to the ledge.

● **12. Southern Rights – 22 ★**

Richard Halsey & Steve Cunnane Sept 2016

Start ~3m L of *Catfish Crack*. Straight up the centre of the face to a mini arête projecting from the wall. Follow L side of the arête to a wide rail. Pull over a *shield* feature, then up to a point where you can traverse L to finish up *The Dusk Whales*.

● **13. The Dusk Whales – 22 ★**

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans 2016

Start ~5m L of *Catfish Crack*. Follow the vague arête to reach a wide vertical crack. Follow this to the crack leading through the roof. Up the short corner to the vegetated ledge. Move R to a rap anchor.

● **14. Ironborn – 21 ★★**

Anthony Hall & Marian Penso 2016

Start ~10m L of *Catfish Crack*, up the recess, then swing L into some wild roofs. Up to the triangle-cut overhang, then passed it on R.

○ **15. Kinglip Buffet – 24 ★★**

Richard Halsey & Steve Cunnane Oct 2016

From the large boulder, up into the crack in the centre of the face, then move R to the short, undercut arête. Up to the first roof, follow the vertical cracks through overlaps to a bottomless corner. Hard moves lead out R to the backrest of *The Throne*. Straight up to a wide horizontal rail, then up to a fin on R. Back L to exit onto a ledge L of the bushes. Up to next ledge with a rap point.

● **16. Eureka Crag – 13**

Bert Berrisford, Percy Burrell, William Crump & Ken Howes-Howell 1932/07/24

Up the first slopes & over some easy scrambles to the base of the initial 30m wall. Start from a large boulder, make an awkward step-across onto the face. Up, then trend L, up onto a ledge, then up onto the ledge that is the walk-in to *Bee Buttress*. Step R for ~40m to a wide open book. Up this, traverse L & up a break. Scramble L for ~20m to below a stepped ridge. Up small buttress faces onto successive steps to the top.

This slab looking wall lies between an arête on the R & a prominent open book on the L. It offers some fun easier routes.

● **17. Eureka Crag Direct - 18**

Denis Rutovitz, Eugenie Cheesmond & Hilton Miller March 1953

P1 – 13 – 17m Start at a beacon near a *sort-of-cupboard* in the rock at the foot of the cliff. Up 5m, then traverse ~3m L to a step at the foot of a chimney blocked above by a loose stone. Straight up, keeping well out of the chimney, using hand & foot holds on either side of the chimney. Up to a ledge with a stance in a recessed corner behind some boulders.

P2 – 10 – 10m Up the recessed corner, finishing on the face to R.

P3 – 18 – 14m Up on a strenuous take-off up an open book, make zig-zag moves up a 5m face to a small ledge, where a sling can be inserted through a concealed eye belay. Walk to the L along an exposed upward curving lip; then 10m up & to the R. Make an awkward move out on to the slope, immediately below the continuation of the original *Eureka Crag* route.

● **18. Tigris – 21 ★**

Warren Gans & L. Eberhard winter 2016

Start ~3m L of the RHS of the crag, same as *Tigris*, then up the arête, before merging again with *Tigris* to wonder R, past a tree to a prominent ledge.

● **19. Euphrates – 19 ★**

L. Eberhard & Warren Gans winter 2016

Start ~3m L of the RHS of the crag. *Tigris* takes the crack line L, then wonders R, past a tree to a prominent ledge.

● **20. Between the Devil and the Deep Blue Sea - 16**



Warren Gans & Yvette Cloete October 2016

Up the open book on L of the wall. Cross to L side of the open book, then up to the top of the crag.

● 21. Octopus Orgy – 20

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans Sept 2016)

Start up a short grey face. Up to a rail, then up the centre of a blunt prow. Up a L facing corner, at the roof step R, then straight up the face to the top.

● 22. Bird in the Hand – 26 ★

Warren Gans October 2016

Start under RHS of an obvious step-through-overhang. Head slightly L to an obvious cream coloured block at the base of the imposing roof. Gain the *lourie-silhouette* before *hatching-out* to the lip of the cave, then after *preening* up to an abseil point ~7m from the top of the crag.

● 23. The Pelican Eel – 24 ★

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans Oct 2016

Start on the furthest R boulder at L end of the *Loerie Cave*. Up into the corner, move L onto a grey nose. Up R to some pockets, then L to follow a hairline crack to R facing hanging corner. Pull around L & up to the roof. Crank through & over on great holds to the face above. Up & slightly L to join the last moves of Blue Devil. Abseil from touch point.

● 24. Blue Devil – 23 ★

Richard Halsey Sept 2016

Start at LH end of *Loerie Cave* from some large square boulders. Up on the short face perpendicular to the main wall. Traverse L under roof & onto wall. Step R & up to the next blocky roof. Up & L to an exposed undercut recess. Pull into the undercut recess & up the good rail above. Up, trending R across the face, move R under some grass & up to a ledge. Find a good stance with an abseil point.

● 25. Eureka Face – 13

Bert Berrisford, Ida Humphries, Percy Burrell, Joe Colson, Paul Kihn & F. Murray 1932/07/10

Start from the upper slopes, at the foot of the first rock band, at a point almost directly below the high cave. Up a small gully to its head. Up a 5m face on L to a fair ledge. Up a splendid upright pitch for 8m to a broad ledge. Use a small gully & a 5m face on the R to overcome the next rock band. Cross a broken slope to a formidable wall. To R of a long low cave, up a difficult undercut crack for ~7m. Up a steep rock gully for 12m, make a step across & a traverse L to a good rock platform, with several large blocks. Across the rock platform to L, over a couple of square-cut detached masses one above the other. Up a 5m face just round the corner to a 1m wide ledge. Traverse 10m L to where the faces recede, up 7m of bushy slope to a large sloping ledge. Walk L for ~25m, past the waterfall, up a moderate face to a long grass slope or gully which disappears downwards on L. Up on to a small ledge on R of the highest point of the gully. Make a delicate & awkward exit to L, then up on face for 8m to a good ledge. Two short pitches to the spacious floor of the large cave, just beneath the black waterfall. Traverse south from the cave on a narrow ledge, around a most sensational undercut projecting corner. Over a couple of very airy *step-across*' to a 2m wide stance. From the end of the stance descend 10m to a cave-ledge. Continue the southward traverse at the lower level for ~50m to an abrupt corner turn to beneath the final overhangs over the traverse. Carry on for 10m, up a straight face for 10m to a broad ledge. Up a large forbidding 33m recess, with a very slender fissure or slit extending upwards for almost its entire length. Out R onto a pitch next to the slab. Bamba to the top.

26. Redwing Face – 16

D. le Jeune & Denis Rutovitz April 1954

Route climbs on R of the crest of the buttress, between *Black Streak Face* & the huge grotto-like recess near the foot of *Eureka Face*. The first pitch lies up a damp water-worn face immediately under the centre of the buttress after some preliminary scrambling.

P1 – 7m Up the damp water-worn face, traverse ~17m R to a large trampled-down bush, where a beacon will be found.

P2 – 10m Up a very vertical, somewhat bushy fault to a fairly broad shelf which starts in the foot of the huge grotto-like recess near the foot of *Eureka Face*. Traverse L for ~10m to where the ledge runs into the rock.



P3 – 38m Up a strenuous 5m layback, pull-up & traverse 14m L. Up a slightly more than vertical section on a series of fine upwards movements on small holds to a small earthy recess, to an uncomfortable stance under a dassie cave.

P4 – 22m Over a projecting nose to easier climbing, up a large right-angled recess closed in by a huge overhang at the top. The top of the smooth RH wall of the recess forms a comfortable ten-man ledge. This ledge ends abruptly on R, over a considerable drop.

P5 – 5m At the RH edge of the ledge, up to a tenuous handrail ~4m up. A semi-hand traverse R & a pull-up over a block to a stance.

P6 – 10m Straight above, use a small pigeon-hole grip & a flake to a reasonably sized ledge under some large, stepped overhangs.

P7 – 36m Up a flake at LHS of the ledge, to a small ledge 5m higher, then up the broad white open face above, to the summit of the buttress.

The following routes start with a scramble up a gully, then to R before walking L on a large platform to the start. An extra pitch could be added below each of the routes.

● 27. New Ground Breaking – 22 ★★

Warren Gans & Richard Halsey Feb 2017

Start 3m R of the large platform & ~2m L of a very vague buttress.

P1 – 21 - 30m Head to a thin rail, then up to an open pocket a bit larger than a fist. Above the pockets is an obvious rail, then onto the much larger ledge above. Step 2m R, then straight for a while on big holds to a stance underneath an overhang, on top of a tower.

P2 – 20 - 25m Up diagonally L to an obvious protrusion that marks the base of the arête. Join *Home Ground Advantage* for ~3m until the crack L of it emerges, then follow this until a R facing lay-back crack takes you to a good ledge capped by a rounded, featured crack. Follow this to the *sea-saw ledge* for a stance.

P3 – 22 - 30m Immediately L & above the large thread through is a thin vertical crack facing L. Follow this, exit R, then up to a dodgy looking/sounding/feeling, but obvious laptop sized flake L of arête. Continue onto the arête, then up it to the base of the R trending overhang above. Up the R side of the arête to a L trending break to gain the arête, then straight onto a vertical crack on the face. Continue up to the top.

● 28. Home Ground Advantage - ?

Unknown, no information

● 29. Play Ground Advantage – 22 ★

Warren Gans & Richard Halsey 2016/09/18

P1 – 18 - 28m ~3m R of the microwave sized wobbly block, that is the start of P2 of *Breeding Ground*, is a vague open book with a rather thin looking start. Up this to a shelf ~5m up, then head gently L over excellent rock for several meters, then vertically to LHS of a proud pillar which terminates 2.5m below a small roof. Up LHS of a hanging buttress under a roof, then traverse R over the buttress to a stance just over the lip.

P2 – 21 – 20m Up RH of two open books directly above the stance. Negotiate the overlap & cracks above on pumpy face climbing to exit on a comfortable ledge.

P3 – 16 – 8m Walk ~4m R, up an obvious crack to the ledge. *Have fun on the see-saw, you'll need it!*

P4 – 22 – 18m Start on LHS of *the see-saw* at a break with a pocket under a small corner of rock, then keep going up the face to the prominent crack, which is actually a thick flake in the roof & makes a noise when tapped, but is solid. ~2m above the roof take the series of parallel cracks heading slightly L to a block protrusion, then up to the top.

● 30. Breeding Ground – 21 ★★

Warren Gans & Richard Halsey Aug 2016

P1 – 17 - 20m Start as for *Home Ground Advantage*, but head slightly L up the face to large boulder on next ledge. Go up the vague arête a few meters, R of the yellow face. At the big ledge move 2m R to a belay below a white rock, at the *wobbly boulder*.

P2 – 19 - 20m From the block, head up the light grey rock for ~3m to a ledge, then step L into a vague recess. Follow this straight up to a square ledge under the roof at the base of the arête.



P3 – 21 – 20m Move L & pull through a bulge, traverse back R to the airy arête. Head straight up & at a finger rail move R to a vague groove, which leads to the next ledge.

P4 – 19 – 30m Just L of the belay spot is a thin crack forming a flake ~2m up. Use this to get onto a rail. Step R & up using a good pocket. From the ledge, up & R into a wide corner. Follow this diagonally L to a small platform. Up & slightly R to the top.

● 31. Black Streak Face – 13

Bert & Frank Berrisford, Florence & Ida Humphries, Percy Burrell, Horace Eastman, I.C. Luckes-Smith & F. Murray-Smith 1932/07/17

Up a few easy rocks for the first 17m. Follow a ledge to L, round a corner & up a simple slope to a point above the large lower black face. Walk L on a large ledge to the base of a few nondescript rocks below the central & most prominent *black streak*. Up to the foot of the black streak (a wet waterfall at times). Follow a ledge L, until to about 12m from the streak. Up a 3m face to a fair platform. Up a 14m rather overhung section to a small ledge. Up the crack & face on the R for 7m to jutting rocks, do an awkward movement R, then up to a good resting place. Bypass behind an enormous boulder, follow a narrow ledge to the R for 10m to a black gully. Up the black gully for 17m to a bush-clad ledge. Up a smaller gully just to R, behind a large tree to some moderate rocks above & to R. Up to a big platform on the R. Move up for a few feet to R, up a very slight break in the face above for 20m. Bamba to the summit.

● 32. Wildcat Crag - 11

Martin Versveld & H.G. Wood 1928/07/20

Runs up a vertical fault just south of *Bee Buttress*. The route starts through the decayed belts of strata below the buttress, then runs up the RH wall of *Bee Buttress* until the black crack is reached. Up the black crack for ~27m.

Walk-in: as for *Llandudno Buttress*. Traverse on a good path under *Bee Buttress* for ~450m to *Llandudno Ravine*. Continue under the steep white walls of *Bee Buttress*, at a black waterfall, up to a higher level on easy rock steps. At about this level, cross the slope to the R, to the bed of a gully to L of *Bee Buttress*. Cross the gully & up the slope on a vague path with some cairns, to the base of the overhanging wall on LHS of the buttress. Traverse R under the overhang & around the corner on an exposed ledge. Most of the climbing is off this ledge.

Getting down: Scramble over the top of the buttress to a small nek. Walk & scramble down to L & traverse beneath a rock band onto *Llandudno Buttress Path*. Down this to the approach path for *Bee Buttress*.

● 33. New Generation – 21 ★

25m Johann Lanz & C. Venter 1992

From the path, scramble up slope & a band of rock before it traverses directly below the buttress. Start directly below RHS of the big rectangular roof. Up the corner easily, traverse R where it steepens, then up to a ledge on R. Traverse L on the thin rail to the arête that is the RH edge of the roof, then straight up the arête to a ledge. Up the face to the big ledge under the main *Bee Buttress* face.

○ 34. Honey Bail – 16

40m Richard Halsey 2014 (rope solo)

Start just L of the overhang at the far L of the crag, up the face trending slightly R. Stance at the abseil point.

● 35. Honey for Your Money – 20

Richard Halsey & M. Thilo Jul 2015

P1 – 17 - 20m From LHS of the crag, up onto the middle of the sea-facing wall. At the first rail, traverse L to a tiny platform. Up just L of some vague arête features to a hanging stance at the level of the main roof.

P2 – 20 - 20m Move slightly R, then straight up, using a layback crack system at the vague bulge. Stance at the abseil point.

● 36. Killer Bee – 23

Richard Halsey & Candice Bagley August 2015

P1 – 23 - 20m On the LHS of the crag, step off a boulder & into an arched crack. Follow this L under a roof to a vertical finger crack. Up past a vertical thin hand crack to a wide rail. Step L, then over a bulge to a thin rail. Establish on the vague arête, then up to a hanging stance, shared with *Honey for Your Money*.



P2 – 20 - 20m Diagonally up & R for ~10m to an overlap to the L of the long vertical crack in the centre of the crag. Pull through & straight up to the top of the crag. Stance at the abseil point.

● 37. Queen Bee – 24/A1

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans Mar 2015

P1 Candice Bagley, S. Jansen van Rensburg & Jannie Theron

Takes the central line up the centre of the steepest part of the buttress. P1 goes free at 24 to the hands-free rest in the roof, but the complete pitch will go free at ~28. There was an ancient bail nut in the steep crack just below the roof, indicating that someone has tried this line before.

P1 - 20m – 24/A1 Start from a *sheep* in front of a boulder. Pull steeply onto the face & up to a small ledge. Make a hard move up & L, then traverse L to the steep vertical crack. Follow the crack to a hands-free rest in the roof. Aid through the roof boulder problem using a marginal fixed wire. Move L to a tiny square stance.

P2 – 18 - 20m Follow the vertical crack system to the top of the crag.

● 38. Affirmative Action – 23 ★★

P1 Johann Lanz & P. Lochner 1999

P2 M. Cowen & J. Mader Oct 2007

Start on the big ledge on the L side of the traverse ledge.

P1 – 23 - 40m Up easily, diagonally L to the base of a steep clean crack through good, yellow rock. Up the crack to where it narrows into a thin finger crack. Straight up on easier ground, then through the roof on the R & up to a ledge.

P2 – 18 - 35m Straight up, then diagonally R, through some small overhangs on L of the headwall. Up to the top.

● 39. Bee Sting – 17 ★

Gabriel Athiros, Shaun (♠ Arrow Buttress 1965) & Antoinette Cronin 1965

P1 – 14 - 30m Up to a ledge, traverse R to the white face of the buttress. Step up, move R on to the main face of the buttress. Up directly for 18m to a wide ledge.

Walk 2m R to the base of a thin vertical crack, 2m from RH end of the ledge.

P2 – 16 - 20m Up the thin vertical crack to a small ledge, then straight up the undercut fault to a small recess. Up RH edge of the recess for 6m to a small stance on top of a pinnacle.

P3 – 17 - 17m Up to handrails beneath the overhang, then traverse 6m R to a small ledge. Up the fault above past a small, loose, but safe, flake to a ledge. Traverse R to a stance.

P4 – 13 - 15m Traverse back L to an undercut recess directly above the last pitch. Up this to a broad grassy ledge. Up the weathered face to the top.

● 40. The Persian Persuasion – 24

Richard Halsey & Douw Steyn July 2015

P1 – 24 - 20m Up into a narrow bottomless corner. Up to a ledge with blocks, make some hard moves up, then R into the steep wide crack. Follow this, then exit R to stance on the white face on R.

P2 – 20 - 20m From the *anvil*, head L to the stepped arête. Up just R of the arête until the overhang at the top *Affirmative Action*. Step L, then straight up.

● 41. Double Take – 17 ★

Mike Mamacos & Brian Clark 1962/07/14

Start on LHS of the front of the buttress at the first obvious break through the roof.

P1 – 16 - 20m Pull strenuously onto the high undercut face & directly up to a good ledge.

P2 – 17 - 12m Up to L, then up a slit & continue out to R to a small niche under LHS of a long brown overhang. Traverse L to a stance.

P3 – 13 - 16m Up the face & move out to L edge of the buttress.

P4 – 17 - 16m Traverse R below & past a large block, then climb onto it from the other side, onto the face above the block. Continue up to a stance.

P5 – 11 - 20m Up to the top.



● **42. Flight of the Bumble Bee – 20 ★★**

Tony Lourens & Willie Koen 2012/04/19

Start up an obvious break ~1m R of the corner. Start up as for *Double Take*.

P1 – 16 - 25m Up strenuously onto the high undercut face, directly up to a good ledge.

P2 – 20 - 20m Up the flat wall to a ledge, then step R to the base of a square shallow break with an old piton. Straight up to a rail, then a thin move to the next rail. Step L, layback through the overlap to the big roof, through the roof on good holds to a good platform.

P3 – 17 - 35m Up the flat wall on jugs to a wide rail. Step L & through a small roof on beautiful layback flakes & up a bulging wall. Continue into a corner, at the top of the corner, step R onto a clean arête. Up to a ledge. Up onto the face, then diagonally L, under a tree to a ledge. Through a short bulgy roof to the top.

● **43. Joker – 17 ★**

Mike Scott & Lindsay Birch 1965

Start ~5m R of *Double Take* at the next break through the undercut face.

P1 – 16 - 20m Up into a shallow recess from a horizontal position, move slightly R & up to a ledge.

Step R around the corner to a bulging recess.

P2 – 16 - 25m Up the recess for 5m, exit L. Up diagonally L to the base of a layback crack, up this to a stance shared with *Bee Buttress Frontal*.

P3 – 17 - 20m Swing down, traverse ~3m R on a handrail, then up strenuously & balance up the corner, crossing *Bee Buttress Frontal*. Up diagonally L & up a vague crack in the corner. Around a tiny overhang to reach a ledge.

P4 – 10 - 30m Bamba up the large flat face to the top.

● **44. Joker Bee - 19**

Richard Halsey & Warren Gans March 2015

P1 – 19 - 30m Start on Joker, but continue straight between two bushes to a dark grey face. Up the intermittent crack, then step L & through the bulge to join *Beeline*. Straight to a small ledge, below & L of the projecting block on *Beeline*.

P2 – 16 – 25 Up & slightly L to follow a break through the overlap above. Head straight to the top of the crag.

● **45. Beeline – 17 ★**

Mike Mamacos, Rusty Baillie, Mary Millard & Jeremy Johnson 1962/01/07

Start ~3m R of *Joker*, through the next break.

P1 – 15 - 20m Through the overhang & up to a ledge. Move L, then up to a stance beneath a dassie ledge.

P2 – 16 - 22m Up to the dassie ledge, then move out R. Straight up the face, then move R to a point above the start.

P3 – 17 - 20m Traverse R to the skyline, then straight up for 10m to an inconspicuous traverse to the L, which leads to a small stance. Continue 5m diagonally L to a large ledge.

P4 – 11 - 20m Continue to the top.

● **46. Bee Buttress Frontal – 16 ★**

Jannie de Villiers Graaff, Brian Russell & W.L Dowsley 1947/02/21

The old school lower start; start to L of *Wildcat Crag* But, instead of going up the gully, up the L wall until a long overhang forces a traverse L for some distance. From the end of the traverse, up a short face onto the slope directly beneath a series of recesses. Up the slope aiming for RH bottom corner of *Bee Buttress*. Over a belt of rock a little L of *Wildcat Crag*. Scramble to the base of the main & final section. Up an 8m recessed corner & up an undercut 5m face ~12m L of *Wildcat Crag*. Move slightly R, up behind some packed blocks, up a prominent overhanging recessed corner for 8m, then R on a ledge. Up 3m to a good stance. Walk L to a huge detached flake.

The modern start; is on RHS of the traverse ledge, on L of a huge detached flake of rock.

P1 – 16 – 20m Up behind the huge flake, then traverse L & make a short pull-up to a ledge. Move L around the corner onto the front of the buttress & up to below a dark grey face.

P2 – 16 - 20m Up the L side of the grey face, past a wide rail & a small roof to beneath another small roof. Traverse R on gnarly rock for ~5m, then move up to a stance.



P3 – 15 - 18m Up to the roof, then traverse R across an exposed face until able to move up & around the corner. Move to R, then up to a stance.

P4 – 12 - 30m Up diagonally L across faces to the top.

● **47. Bloodstone – 19 ★**

Mike Mamacos & Rusty Baillie 1962/03/10

Start on the RHS of the traverse ledge, to R of the huge flake that marks the start of *Bee Buttress Frontal*.

P1 – 16 - 15m Move out R & up around the corner to gain a stance at the base of corner crack under a roof.

P2 – 19 - 20m Up the layback crack to a small roof, step L & up to the bigger roof, then move R onto a large block. Move into, then up the hanging recess to an overhang. Move out R, up onto *the brain*, then up to a narrow ledge.

P3 – 16 - 25m Out to L along a thin traverse for ~5m, then up a long, white face to a ledge.

Bamba to the top on easy climbing.

48. Bee Buttress - 9

Martin Versfeld, Ken & Mrs Cameron 1929/10/27

Lies up the crags overlooking *Llandudno Ravine RH Branch* & its southern side. At no point does the route get on to the front western face of the buttress.

■ **49. Llandudno Ravine RH Branch – B**

Unknown 1904

A steep open ravine not easily visible from below.

● **50. Llandudno Buttress Original Route – 9**

Ken Cameron, William West, G. West, Mr & Mrs J.H. Darroll 1928/07/01

Lies up the buttress separating the two branches of *Llandudno Ravine*. The main sections of the climb are approached via *Llandudno Ravine LH Branch*.

■ **51. Llandudno Buttress Path – B ★★★**

Unknown

This is the modern scramble path, which differs substantially from Llandudno Buttress Original Route.

Easiest access is from the parking at Suikerbossie/Ruyterplaats, traverse L under *Bee Buttress* on a level path under some steep walls, under the steep white face. At a black waterfall up to a higher traverse, over easy rock steps. Just before you reach the small watercourse with the natural steps & steel rungs. Take the vague path R, up the slope & around to R. Up a few short easy rock steps, then continue with the path for a while until you meet up with the main path on top.

□ **52. Llandudno Ravine Path – A ★★★**

Unknown

Easiest access is from the parking at Suikerbossie/Ruyterplaats, traverse L under *Bee Buttress* on a level path under some steep walls, under the steep white face. At a black waterfall up to a higher traverse, over easy rock steps. Keep L, past the path on the R that is *Llandudno Buttress Path*.